

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





G-Class

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Symbols

In this manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

► This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

► Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Dis- This text indicates a message on the multifunction
play display/multimedia display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off for the first time, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- Country variant
- Availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Consequently, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Your Owner's Manuals:

Digital – in the vehicle

The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. It contains informative animations, individual language settings and an intuitive search function.

Printed – in the vehicle

In addition to this manual and the aforementioned digital media, you also have the option to obtain a comprehensive printed version of the supplement for your multi-

media system from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Digital – on the internet

The online Owner's Manual provides easy access to all information regarding your vehicle and multimedia system. It also provides helpful animations, interesting background information and a wide array of search options.



Digital – as an App

Using the Mercedes-Benz Guides App, you can view all the information on your vehicle and multimedia system via mobile internet or download it to use without internet access. Available for smartphones or tablets.



Apple® iOS



Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.



Index 4**Digital Owner's Manual 23**

Introduction 23

Operation 23

Introduction 24

Environmental protection 24

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 24

Owner's Manual 25

Operating safety 25

QR code for rescue cards 28

Data stored in the vehicle 28

Copyright information 29

At a glance 30

Cockpit 30

Instrument cluster 32

Multifunction steering wheel 33

Centre console 34

Overhead control panel 36

Door control panel 37

Safety 38

Occupant safety 38

Children in the vehicle 49

Pets in the vehicle 62

Driving safety systems 62

Protection against theft 66

Opening and closing 68

Key 68

Doors 72

Rear door 74

Side windows 74

Sliding sunroof 77

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 79

Correct driver's seat position 79

Seats 79

Steering wheel 85

Mirrors 86

Memory functions 88

Lights and windscreen wipers 90

Exterior lighting 90

Interior lighting 93

Replacing bulbs 94

Windscreen wipers 96

Climate control 100

Overview of the climate control system 100

Operating the climate control system .. 101

Air vents 110

Driving and parking 112

Running-in notes 112

Driving 112

Adjustable damping 119

Automatic transmission 119

Refuelling 127

Parking 133

Driving tips 135

Driving systems 143

Off-road driving systems 161

Towing a trailer 165

On-board computer and displays 169

Important safety notes 169

Displays and operation 169

Menus and submenus 172

Display messages 183

Warning and indicator lamps in the

instrument cluster 201

Multimedia system 212

General notes 212

Important safety notes 212

Function restrictions 212

Operating system 212

Stowing and features 221

Loading guidelines 221

Stowage areas 222

Features 229

Maintenance and care	242
Engine compartment	242
Service	247
Care	248

Breakdown assistance	255
Where will I find...?	255
Flat tyre	258
Battery (vehicle)	258
Jump-starting	261
Towing and tow-starting	264
Fuses	267

Wheels and tyres	269
Important safety notes	269
Operation	269
Winter operation	270
Tyre pressure	272
Changing a wheel	277
Wheel/tyre combinations	280
Spare wheel	281

Technical data	282
Information on technical data	282
Vehicle electronics	282
Identification plates	283
Service products and capacities	284
Vehicle data	290
Off-road driving vehicle data	291
Trailer tow hitch	292

1, 2, 3 ...

- 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 64
12 V socket
 see Socket (12 V)

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

- Display message 185
 Function/notes 62
 Warning lamp 204

Accident

- Automatic measures after an accident 48

Activating media mode

- General notes 219

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

- 105

ADAPTIVE BRAKE 66**Adaptive brake lights** 63**AdBlue®**

- Additive 287
 Display message 192
 Filling capacity 287
 Important safety notes 287
 Low outside temperatures 287
 Purity 287
 Topping up 130

Additives (engine oil) 288**Address book**

- See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

Adjustable damping 119**Adjusting the volume**

- Multimedia system 213

Air conditioning

- Windscreen heating 104

Air filter (white display message) 192**Air vents**

- Important safety notes 110
 Rear 111
 Setting 110
 Setting the centre air vents 111
 Setting the side air vents 111

Air-conditioning system

- see Climate control

Airbag

- Introduction 43

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 39

Airbags

- Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 44
 Important safety guidelines 43
 Pelvis airbag 45
 Sidebag 45
 Triggering 46
 Windowbag 45

Alarm

- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 66
 Switching off (ATA) 66
 Switching the function on/off (ATA) 66

Alarm system

- see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

All-wheel drive

- Transfer case 161

AMG menu (on-board computer) 181**Anti-Theft Alarm system**

- see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Approach/departure angle 142**Aquaplaning** 137**Ashtray** 231**Assistance display (on-board computer)** 176**Assistance menu (on-board computer)** 176**ASSYST service interval display**

- Service messages 247

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

- Activating/deactivating 66
 Function 66
 Switching off the alarm 66

AUTO lights

- Display message 189
 see Lights

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 117**Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** 116**Automatic headlamp mode** 91**Automatic transmission**

- Display message 199
 Drive position (ECO start/stop function) 121

Drive programs	124	BAS (Brake Assist System)	63
Driving tips	122	Battery	
Emergency running mode	127	Changing (auxiliary heating	
Engaging drive position	121	remote control)	109
Engaging neutral	121	Battery (key)	
Engaging reverse gear	120	Checking	70
Engaging the park position	120	Important safety notes	70
Important safety notes	119	Replacing	70
Kickdown	122	Battery (vehicle)	
Manual shifting	125	Charging	260
Neutral (ECO start/stop func-		Display message	191
tion)	121	Important safety notes	258
Overview	119	Jump starting	261
Problem (fault)	127	Overview	258
Program selector button	123	Belt tensioner	
Pulling away	114	Activation	46
Selector lever	120	Belt warning	43
Shift ranges	124	Blind Spot Assist	
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ...	123	Activating/deactivating	177
Trailer towing	122	Activating/deactivating (on-	
Transmission position display	120	board computer)	177
Automatic transmission emer-		Display message	194
gency running mode	127	Notes/function	153
Auxiliary heating		Trailer towing	154
Activating/deactivating	107	BlueTEC	
Activating/deactivating (on the		see AdBlue®	
centre console)	107	BlueTEC (AdBlue®)	287
Display message	200	Bluetooth®	
Important safety notes	106	Searching for a mobile phone	216
Malfunction	110	See also Digital Owner's Manual ...	212
Problem (display message)	110	Telephony	215
Remote control	107	Bonnet	
Setting	179	Closing	243
Auxiliary heating/ventilation		Display message	199
Setting the departure time	108	Important safety notes	242
Auxiliary ventilation		Opening	242
Activating/deactivating	107	Brake	
Activating/deactivating (on the		EBD	66
centre console)	107	Brake fluid	
Problem (display message)	110	Display message	186
Remote control	107	Notes	288
Axle load, permissible (trailer tow-		Brake force distribution	
ing)	292	see EBD (electronic brake force	
B		distribution)	
Back button	213	Brake lamp	
Backrest (display message)	200	Replacing bulbs	95

- Brake lamps**
 - Adaptive 63
 - Display message 188
 - Brakes**
 - ABS 62
 - BAS 63
 - Brake fluid (notes) 288
 - Display message 185
 - Driving tips 135
 - High-performance brake system 137
 - Hill start assist 115
 - HOLD function 155
 - Important safety notes 135
 - Parking brake 134
 - Warning lamp 203
 - Breakdown**
 - see Flat tyre
 - see Towing away
 - Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting)** 32
 - Bulbs**
 - Brake lamp 94
 - Parking lamp (rear) 94
 - Rear foglamp 94
 - Reversing lamp 94
 - Tail lamp 94
 - Turn signal lamp (front) 94
 - Turn signal lamp (rear) 94
 - see Replacing bulbs
- C**
- Calling up a fault**
 - see Display messages
 - Camera**
 - see Reversing camera
 - Car wash (care)** 248
 - Care**
 - Automatic car wash 248
 - Carpets 254
 - Chrome parts 252
 - Display 252
 - Exhaust pipe 252
 - Exterior lighting 251
 - General notes 248
 - High-pressure cleaner 249
 - Interior 252
 - Matt paintwork 250
 - Paint 249
 - Plastic trim 252
 - Reversing camera 251
 - Roof lining 254
 - Seat belt 254
 - Seat cover 253
 - Selector lever 253
 - Sensors 251
 - Steering wheel 253
 - Trim pieces 253
 - Washing by hand 249
 - Wheels 250
 - Windows 250
 - Wiper blades 251
 - Wooden load compartment floor ... 254
 - Wooden trim 253
 - CD**
 - See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212
 - CD player/CD changer(on-board computer)** 174
 - Central locking**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 179
 - Locking/unlocking (key) 68
 - Centre console**
 - Lower section 35
 - Overview 34
 - Upper section 34
 - Changing bulbs**
 - Parking lamp (rear) 95
 - Changing gears** 122
 - Child**
 - Restraint system 50
 - Child seat**
 - Automatic recognition 52
 - Forward-facing restraint system 55
 - ISOFIX 51
 - On the front-passenger seat 54
 - Problem (malfunction) 56
 - Rearward-facing restraint system ... 55
 - Recommendations 59
 - Suitable positions 56
 - Top Tether 51
 - Child seat lock** 49
 - Child-proof lock**
 - Rear door 61
 - Child-proof locks**
 - Important safety notes 61

Rear doors	61	COMAND display	
Children		Cleaning	252
child seat lock	49	Combination switch	92
Children in the vehicle		Connecting a USB device	
Important safety notes	49	See also Digital Owner's Manual ...	212
Chrome parts (cleaning instructions)	252	Consumption statistics (on-board computer)	172
Cigarette lighter	232	Controller	213
Cleaning		Controlling speed	
Mirror turn signal	251	see DISTRONIC PLUS	
Trailer tow hitch	252	Convenience closing feature	75
Climate control		Convenience opening feature	75
Auxiliary heating/ventilation	106	Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)	105
Controlling automatically	102	Coolant (engine)	
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)	105	Checking the level	246
Cooling with air dehumidification ..	101	Display message	189
Demisting the windows	103	Notes	289
Demisting the windscreen	103	Temperature (on-board computer)	181
ECO start/stop function	101	Temperature gauge	170
Important safety notes	100	Warning lamp	208
Indicator lamp	102	Cooling	
Notes on using THERMATIC automatic climate control	101	see Climate control	
Overview of systems	100	Copyright	29
Problem with the rear window heating	104	Courtesy lights	93
Problems with "cooling with air dehumidification"	102	Cruise control	
Setting the air distribution	102	Calling up the stored speed	144
Setting the air vents	110	Cruise control lever	143
Setting the airflow	103	Deactivating	145
Setting the temperature	102	Display message	196
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off	105	Driving system	143
Switching on/off	101	General notes	143
Switching residual heat on/off	106	Important safety notes	143
Switching the rear window heating on/off	104	LIM indicator lamp	143
Switching the ZONE function on/off	103	Selecting	144
THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone)	100	Setting a speed	144
Clock (on-board computer)	178	Storing and maintaining current speed	144
Cockpit		Cup holder	
Overview	30	Centre console	230
COMAND		Important safety notes	229
see Separate operating instructions		Rear compartment	230

D

Data

see Technical data

Data modem mode

- Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 218

Date (on-board computer) 178**Daytime driving lights**

- Display message 188
- Switching on/off (switch) 90

Declarations of conformity 26**Delayed switch-off**

- Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 178
- Interior lighting 179

Diagnostics connection 27**Diesel 286****Diesel particle filter 135****Differential lock**

- Disengaging 165
- Front axle 164
- General notes 163
- Rear axle 164
- Transfer case 164

Differential locks

- Engaging 164
- Terrain 163

Digital Owner's Manual

- Help 23
- Introduction 23

Digital speedometer 172**Dipped-beam headlamp**

- Switching on/off 90

Dipped-beam headlamps

- Display message 188
- Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 90

Display message

- ASSYST service interval display 247
- Driving systems 193

Display messages

- Calling up (on-board computer) 184
- Engine 189
- General information 183
- Hiding (on-board computer) 184
- Key 201
- Lights 188
- Safety systems 185
- Tyres 196
- Vehicle 199

Distance warning signal (warning lamp) 210**DISTRONIC PLUS**

- Activating 148
- Activation conditions 148
- Cruise control lever 148
- Deactivating 152
- Display message 195
- Displays in the instrument cluster .. 151
- Displays in the multifunction display 151
- Driving tips 152
- Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS 149
- Function/notes 147
- Important safety notes 147
- Selecting 148
- Setting the specified minimum distance 151
- Setting the speed 151
- Stopping 150
- Warning lamp 210

Door

- Automatic locking (on-board computer) 179
- Automatic locking (switch) 73
- Central locking/unlocking (key) 68
- Control panel 37
- Display message 199
- Emergency locking 73
- Emergency unlocking 73
- Important safety notes 72
- Opening (from the inside) 72

Doors

- Overview 72

Drive program

- Display 120
- SETUP (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 182

Drive programs

- Automatic transmission 124

Driver's door

- see Door

Driver's seat

- Display message 200

Driving abroad

- Symmetrical dipped beam 90

Driving downhill 143

Driving in mountainous terrain

Approach/departure angle	142
Driving downhill	143
Gradient-climbing capability (maximum)	142

Driving off-road

Driving downhill	143
see Off-road driving	

Driving on flooded roads 137**Driving safety system**

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)	66
---	----

Driving safety systems

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	62
ADAPTIVE BRAKE	66
Adaptive brake lights	63
BAS (Brake Assist System)	63
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	64
Important safety guidelines	62
Overview	62

Driving systems

Blind Spot Assist	153
Cruise control	143
Display message	193
Distronic Plus	147
HOLD function	155
PARKTRONIC	156
Reversing camera	159
SPEEDTRONIC	145

Driving tips

Aquaplaning	137
Automatic transmission	122
Brakes	135
DISTRONIC PLUS	152
Downhill gradient	136
Driving abroad	90
Driving in winter	138
Driving on flooded roads	137
Driving on sand	141
Driving on wet roads	137
Driving over obstacles	142
Fuel	135
General	135
Gravel roads	141
Icy road surfaces	138
Important safety notes	112

Limited braking efficiency on salted roads	136
New brake disks	136
New brake pads/linings	136
Off-road driving	139
Off-road fording	138
Pulling away on slippery surfaces ..	137
Running-in tips	112
Snow chains	271
Subjecting brakes to a load	136
Symmetrical dipped beam	90
The first 1500 km	112
Towing a trailer	166
Travelling uphill	142
Tyre ruts	141
Wet road surface	136

DVD audio

Operating (on-board computer)	174
-------------------------------------	-----

DVD video

Operating (on-board computer)	175
See also Digital Owner's Manual ..	212

E**EASY-ENTRY feature**

Activating/deactivating	180
Function/notes	86

EASY-EXIT feature

Function/notes	86
Switching on/off	180

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

Display message	186
Function/notes	66

ECO start/stop function

Deactivating/activating	115
General information	115

Electromagnetic compatibility

Declaration of conformity	26
---------------------------------	----

Electronic Stability Program

see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	
---	--

Electronic Traction System

see 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)	
---------------------------------------	--

Emergency

Automatic measures after an accident	48
--	----

Emergency key

Unlocking the driver's door	73
-----------------------------------	----

Emergency key element

Function/notes	69
General notes	69
Inserting	69
Locking vehicle	73
Removing	69

Emergency release

Driver's door	73
---------------------	----

Emergency unlocking

Vehicle	73
---------------	----

Engine

Display message	189
ECO start/stop function	115
Engine number	284
Jump-starting	261
Running irregularly	118
Starting problems	118
Starting the engine with the key	114
Stopping	134
Tow-starting (vehicle)	267
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics)	208

Engine electronics

Notes	282
Problem (fault)	118

Engine oil

Additives	288
Checking the oil level	244
Checking the oil level using the dipstick	244
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer	244
Display message	191
Filling capacity	288
General notes	288
Notes about oil grades	288
Notes on oil level/consumption	244
Temperature (on-board computer)	181
Topping up	245

Entering an address

See also Digital Owner's Manual ...	212
-------------------------------------	-----

Environmental protection

Returning an end-of-life vehicle	24
--	----

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)	64
---	----

AMG menu (on-board computer) ...	182
Characteristics	64
Deactivating/activating	65
Display message	185
Function/notes	64
General notes	64
Important safety guidelines	64
Trailer stabilisation	65
Warning lamp	205

Exhaust

see Exhaust pipe

Exhaust pipe

Cleaning	252
----------------	-----

Exterior lighting

Cleaning	251
see Lights	

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting	86
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)	88
Folding in when locking (on-board computer)	181
Folding in/out (automatically)	87
Folding in/out (electrically)	87
Out of position (troubleshooting)	87
Parking position	88
Resetting	87
Storing settings (memory function)	88

F**Fault message**

see Display messages

Favourites

Overview	213
----------------	-----

Filler cap

see Fuel filler flap

Fire extinguisher 256**First-aid kit** 256**Fitting a wheel**

Fitting a wheel	279
Lowering the vehicle	280
Preparing the vehicle	277
Raising the vehicle	278
Removing a wheel	279
Securing the vehicle against rolling away	278

Flat tyre

- Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel 277
- Preparing the vehicle 258

Folding the seat backrest (rear)

- forwards/back** 224

Frequencies

- Garage door opener 238
- Mobile phone 282
- Two-way radio 282

Front-passenger seat

- Display message 200

Fuel

- Additives 286
- Consumption statistics 172
- Displaying the range 172
- Driving tips 135
- Fuel gauge 32
- Grade (petrol) 285
- Important safety notes 285
- Low outside temperatures 287
- Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles 286
- Premium-grade unleaded petrol 285
- Problem (malfunction) 130
- Quality (diesel) 286
- Refuelling 127
- Tank content/reserve fuel 285

Fuel filler flap

- Closing 129
- Emergency release 129
- Opening 128

Fuel filter (white display message) ..**Fuel level**

- Calling up the range (on-board computer) 172
- Gauge 32

Fuel tank

- Capacity 285
- Problem (malfunction) 130

Fuel/water separator

- Service 248

Fuse allocation chart 267**Fuse box**

- Dashboard 267
- Front-passenger footwell 268
- Luggage compartment 268
- Transmission tunnel 268

Fuses

- Allocation chart 267
- Before changing 267
- Dashboard fuse box 267
- Fuse allocation chart 267
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 268
- Fuse box in the luggage compartment 268
- Fuse box in the transmission tunnel 268
- Important safety notes 267

G**Garage door opener**

- Clearing the memory 238
- Frequencies 238
- General notes 236
- Important safety notes 236
- Opening/closing the garage door .. 238
- Problems when programming 238
- Programming the remote control ... 236
- Synchronising the rolling code 237

Gear indicator (on-board computer) 181**Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** 24**Glove compartment** 222**Google™ Local Search**

- See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

H**Hazard warning lamps** 92**Head restraints**

- Adjusting 81
- Adjusting (rear) 82
- Fitting/removing (rear) 82
- Luxury 82
- Resetting (front) 82
- see NECK-PRO head restraints
- see NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

Headlamp

- Cleaning system (function) 91
- Cleaning system (notes) 289

Headlamp flasher 92**Headlamps**

- Misting up 92

see Automatic headlamp mode

Heating

see Climate control

High-pressure cleaners 249

Hill start assist 115

HOLD function

Activating 155

Activation conditions 155

Deactivating 155

Function/notes 155

General notes 155

Home address

See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

Horn 30

I

Ignition lock

see Key positions

Immobiliser 66

Indicator and warning lamp

Restraint system 207

Indicator and warning lamps

Coolant 208

DISTRONIC PLUS 210

Engine diagnostics 208

Indicator lamps

Display message 188

Insect protection on the radiator 243

Instrument cluster

Overview 32

Warning and indicator lamps 32

Instrument cluster lighting 169

Interior lighting

Automatic control system 93

Delayed switch-off (on-board
computer) 179

Overview 93

Interior motion sensor

Deactivating 67

Function 67

iPod®

See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

ISOFIX child seat securing system 51

J

Jack

Declaration of conformity 26

Pump lever 278

Storage location 256

Using 278

Jump starting (engine) 261

K

Key

Changing the battery 70

Checking the battery 70

Convenience closing feature 75

Convenience opening feature 75

Display message 201

Door central locking/unlocking 68

Emergency key element 69

Important safety notes 68

Loss 71

Modifying the programming 69

Overview 68

Positions (ignition lock) 113

Problem (malfunction) 71

Starting the engine 114

Key positions

Key 113

L

Language (on-board computer) 177

Lap time (RACETIMER) 182

Lashing eyelets 226

**Licence plate lamp (display mes-
sage)** 188

Light sensor (display message) 189

Lights

Activating/deactivating the inte-
rior lighting delayed switch-off 179

Automatic headlamp mode 91

Combination switch 92

Courtesy lights 93

Dipped-beam headlamps 90

Driving abroad 90

General notes 90

Hazard warning lamps 92

Headlamp flasher 92

Light switch 90

- Main-beam headlamps 92
 - Misted up headlamps 92
 - Parking lamps 91
 - Rear foglamp 91
 - Side lamps 91
 - Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (switch) 90
 - Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 178
 - Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 178
 - Turn signals 92
 - see Interior lighting
 - see Replacing bulbs
 - LIM indicator lamp**
 - Cruise control 143
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 148
 - Variable SPEEDTRONIC 145
 - Limiting the speed**
 - see SPEEDTRONIC
 - Loading guidelines** 221
 - Locking**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking (doors)**
 - Automatic 73
 - Emergency locking 73
 - From inside (central locking button) 72
 - Locking centrally**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking verification signal (on-board computer)** 179
 - LOW RANGE off-road gear** 162
 - Luggage compartment cover**
 - Fitting/removing 227
 - Important safety notes 226
 - Notes/function 226
 - Opening and closing 226
 - Luggage compartment enlargement**
 - Important safety notes 223
 - Lumbar support**
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 83
 - Luxury head restraint** 82
- ## M

 - M+S tyres** 271
 - Main-beam headlamps**
 - Display message 188
 - Switching on/off 92
 - Matt finish (cleaning instructions)** .. 250
 - MB Contact**
 - Display message 187
 - Memory card (audio)** 174
 - Memory function** 88
 - Mercedes me connect**
 - Breakdown assistance call button 234
 - General notes 233
 - Info call button 234
 - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
 - Switch in the overhead control panel 233
 - Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive**
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 147
 - Mercedes-Benz Service Centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Message memory (on-board computer)** 184
 - Messages**
 - see Display messages
 - Mirror turn signal**
 - Cleaning 251
 - Mirrors**
 - Sun visor 231
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see Rear-view mirror
 - Mobile phone**
 - Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) 215
 - Connecting the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 218
 - Frequencies 282
 - Important notes 234
 - Installation 282
 - Menu (on-board computer) 175
 - Notes/placing in the bracket 236
 - Operating (on-board computer) 236
 - Transmission output (maximum) 282
 - Mobile telephone**
 - Pre-installed bracket 235

Modifying the programming (key)	69
MP3	
Operating	174
See also Digital Owner's Manual ...	212
see Separate operating instructions	
Multifunction display	
Function/notes	171
Permanent display	177
Multifunction steering wheel	
Operating the on-board computer ..	170
Overview	33
Multimedia system	
Switching on and off	213
Music files	
See also Digital Owner's Manual ...	212

N

Navigation	
Entering a destination	214
Menu (on-board computer)	173
See also Digital Owner's Manual ...	212
see separate operating instructions	
NECK-PRO head restraints	
Operation	47
Resetting triggered	48
NECK-PRO luxury head restraint	
Important safety notes	47
NECK-PRO luxury head restraints	
Operation	47
Resetting when triggered	48
Notes on running in a new vehicle ..	112

O

Occupant safety	
Airbags	43
Automatic measures after an accident	48
Belt warning	43
Children in the vehicle	49
Important safety notes	38
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp	39
Pets in the vehicle	62
Restraint system introduction	38
Restraint system warning lamp	38
Seat belts	39

Odometer	
see Total distance recorder	
see Trip meter	
Off-road	
Differential locks	163
Off-road ABS	63
Off-road driving	
Checklist after driving off-road	141
Checklist before driving off-road	141
Driving on sand	141
General information	140
Important safety notes	139
Travelling uphill	142
Off-road fording	138
Off-road system	
Permanent all-wheel drive	156
Oil	
see Engine oil	
On-board computer	
AMG menu	181
Assistance menu	176
Audio menu	174
Convenience submenu	180
Display messages	183
DISTRONIC PLUS	151
Factory setting submenu	181
Heating submenu	179
Important safety notes	169
Instrument cluster submenu	177
Light submenu	178
Menu overview	172
Message memory	184
Navigation menu	173
Operating the TV	175
Operating video DVD	175
Operation	170
RACETIMER	182
Selecting the language	177
Service menu	177
Settings menu	177
Standard display	172
Telephone menu	175
Time	178
Time/Date submenu	178
Trip menu	172
Vehicle submenu	179
Operating instructions	
Vehicle equipment	25

- Operating safety**
 Declaration of conformity 26
 Important safety note 25
- Operating system**
 see On-board computer
- Operation**
 Digital Owner's Manual 23
- Outside temperature display** 169
- Overhead control panel** 36
- Override feature**
 Rear side windows 62
- P**
- Paint code** 283
- Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 249
- Parking**
 Engaging park position 120
 Important safety notes 133
 Parking brake 134
 Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 88
 Reversing camera 159
 Switching off the engine 134
 see PARKTRONIC
- Parking aid**
 see Exterior mirrors
 see PARKTRONIC
 see Reversing camera
- Parking brake**
 Display message 186
 Emergency braking 134
 Operating 134
 Warning lamp 203
- Parking lamps**
 Display message 188
 Switching on/off 91
- PARKTRONIC**
 Deactivating/activating 158
 Driving system 156
 Function/notes 156
 Important safety notes 156
 Problem (fault) 158
 Sensor range 156
 Trailer towing 158
 Warning display 157
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
 Indicator lamp 39
- Problems (malfunctions) 56
- Permanent all-wheel drive**
 Off-road system 156
- Petrol** 285
- Pets in the vehicle** 62
- Phone book**
 See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212
- Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** 252
- Power supply (trailer)** 167
- Program selector button** 123
- Protection against theft**
 ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 66
 Immobiliser 66
 Interior motion sensor 67
 Tow-away protection 66
- Protection of the environment**
 General notes 24
- Pulling away**
 Automatic transmission 114
 General notes 114
 Hill start assist 115
 Trailer 114
- Q**
- QR code**
 Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
 Rescue card 28
- Qualified specialist workshop** 27
- R**
- RACE TIMER (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** 182
- RACETIMER**
 Deleting all laps 183
 Displaying and starting 182
 Displaying the intermediate time ... 182
 Resetting the current lap 183
 Starting a new lap 182
 Stopping 182
- Radiator cover** 243
- Radio**
 Selecting a station 174
- Radio mode**
 See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

Radio-based vehicle components

Declaration of conformity 26

Rear bench seat

Folding forward 225

Rear compartment

Setting the air vents 111

Rear door

Display message 199

Important safety notes 74

Rear foglamp

Changing the bulb 96

Display message 188

Switching on/off 91

Rear seat bench

Folding into an upright position 225

Rear window heating

Problem (fault) 104

Switching on/off 104

Rear window wiper

Replacing the wiper blade 97

Switching on/off 97

Rear-view mirror

Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 88

Reflective safety vest 255**Refuelling**

Fuel gauge 32

Important safety notes 127

Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles 286

Refuelling process 128

see Fuel

Remote control

Auxiliary heating/ventilation 107

Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 109

Programming (garage door opener) 236

Replacing bulbs

Brake lamp 95

Important safety notes 94

Overview of bulb types 94

Rear fog lamp 96

Reversing lamp 96

Tail lamp 95

Turn signal (rear) 95

Turn signals (front) 95

Rescue card 28**Reserve (fuel tank)**

see Fuel

Reserve fuel

Display message 191

Warning lamp 208

Residual heat

Switching on/off 106

Restraint system

Display message 187

Introduction 38

Warning lamp 207

Warning lamp (function) 38

Rev counter 169**Reversing camera**

Cleaning instructions 251

Coupling up a trailer function 161

Display in the multimedia system .. 160

Function/notes 159

General notes 159

Switching on/off 159

Reversing lamp

Replacing bulbs 96

Reversing lamp (display message) .. 188**Roof carrier** 229**Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 254****Roof load (maximum) 290****Route (navigation)**

see Route guidance (navigation)

Route guidance

See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

Route guidance (navigation) 173**Route guidance active 173****S****Safety**

Children in the vehicle 49

see Occupant safety

Safety net

Detaching and storing 229

Important safety information 227

Releasing 229

with luggage compartment

enlargement 228

without luggage compartment

enlargement 227

Safety system

see Driving safety systems

SD card

- Inserting 220
- Inserting/removing 220
- Removing 220

SD memory card

See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

Seat

- Correct driver's seat position 79

Seat backrest

- Folding back 224

Seat belt

- Centre rear-compartment seat 42
- Correct usage 40

Seat belts

- Adjusting the height 41
- Cleaning 254
- Fastening 41
- Important safety guidelines 39
- Introduction 39
- Releasing 43
- Warning lamp 202
- Warning lamp (function) 43

Seat heating

- Malfunction indicator lamp 84

Seat ventilation

- Malfunction indicator lamp 84

Seats

- Adjusting (electrically) 81
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 83
- Adjusting the head restraint 81
- Cleaning the cover 253
- Important safety notes 79
- Overview 79
- Storing settings (memory function) 88
- Switching seat heating on/off 83
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off 84

Securing a load 225**Selector lever**

- Cleaning 253

Sensors (cleaning instructions) 251**Service menu (on-board computer)**

- 177

Service products

- AdBlue® special additives 287
- Brake fluid 288
- Coolant (engine) 289
- Engine oil 288
- Fuel 284
- Important safety notes 284
- Notes 284
- Washer fluid 289

Setting

- Time 178

Setting the air distribution 102**Setting the date/time format**

- See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

Setting the language

- See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

Setting the time

- See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212

Settings

- Calling up a stored setting 89
- Date 178
- Factory (on-board computer) 181
- Language 177
- On-board computer 177

SETUP (on-board computer,**Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** 182**Shift ranges** 124**Short journeys (diesel particle filter)** 135**Side lamps**

- Switching on/off 91

Side windows

- Convenience closing 75
- Convenience opening 75
- Important safety notes 74
- Opening/closing 75
- Overview 74
- Problem (malfunction) 76

Sidebag 45**SIM card**

- Inserting 218

Ski rack 229**Sliding sunroof**

- Important safety information 77
- Opening/closing 77
- Operating manually 77
- Problem (malfunction) 78

- SMS**
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212
- Snow chains** 271
- Socket (12 V)**
Front-passenger footwell 233
General notes 232
Luggage compartment 233
Rear compartment 233
- Sound**
Switching on/off 213
- Spare fuses** 267
- Spare wheel**
Important safety notes 281
Spare wheel bracket at the rear 257
Stainless-steel spare wheel cover .. 257
- Specialist workshop** 27
- Speedometer**
Digital 172
In the Instrument cluster 32
Segments 169
Selecting a display unit 177
- SPEEDTRONIC**
Deactivating variable 146
Display message 196
Function/notes 145
General notes 145
Important safety notes 145
LIM indicator lamp 145
Permanent 147
Selecting 146
Setting the speed 146
Storing the current speed 146
Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed 146
Variable 145
- Starting the engine**
Important safety notes 113
- Steering (display message)** 200
- Steering wheel**
Adjusting (electrically) 85
Buttons (on-board computer) 170
Cleaning 253
Gearshift paddles 123
Important safety notes 85
Steering wheel heating 85
Storing settings (memory function) 88
- Steering wheel gearshift paddles** 123
- Steering wheel heating**
Malfunction indicator lamp 85
- Stopwatch (RACETIMER)** 182
- Stowage areas** 222
- Stowage compartment**
Door stowage compartment 223
Map pockets 223
- Stowage compartments**
Armrest (underneath) 223
Cup holder 229
Glove compartment 222
Important safety information 222
- Stowage net** 223
- Stowage space**
Stowage net 223
- Summer opening**
see Convenience opening feature
- Summer tyres**
In winter 271
- Sun visor** 231
- Surround lighting (on-board computer)** 178
- Switching**
the interior motion sensor on/off ... 67
- Switching on media mode**
Via the device list 219

T

- Tail lamp**
Replacing bulbs 95
- Tail lamps**
Display message 188
- Technical data**
Capacities 284
Drawbar load (maximum) 292
Information 282
Trailer loads 292
Vehicle data 290
- Telephone**
Accepting a call 176
Authorising a mobile phone (connecting) 216
Connecting a Mobile phone (general information) 215
Display message 201
Menu (on-board computer) 175

- Number from the phone book 176
- Redialling 176
- Rejecting/ending a call 176
- See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 212
- see Mobile phone
- Telephone compartment** 223
- Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)**
 - Activating and connecting the module 217
 - Charging a mobile phone 219
 - Connecting the mobile phone 218
 - Connecting the module via a USB cable 217
 - Data modem mode 218
 - Installing the module 217
 - Introduction 216
 - Saving/deleting the PIN for the SIM card 219
 - Settings 219
 - SIM card mode 218
 - Text messages 219
 - Transferring the phone book 219
- Temperature**
 - Coolant 170
 - Coolant (on-board computer) 181
 - Engine oil (on-board computer) 181
 - Outside temperature 169
 - Setting (climate control) 102
- TEMPOMAT**
 - Function/notes 143
- Text messages**
 - Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 219
- Tilt/sliding sunroof**
 - see Sliding sunroof
- Time**
 - see Separate Owner's manual
- Timing (RACETIMER)** 182
- Top Tether** 51
- Topping up**
 - AdBlue® 130
- Total distance recorder** 172
- Tow-away protection**
 - Deactivating 67
 - Function 66
 - Priming/deactivating 67
- Tow-starting**
 - Emergency engine starting 267
 - Important safety notes 264
- Towing**
 - Important safety notes 264
 - In the event of malfunctions 266
- Towing a trailer**
 - Axle load, permissible 292
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 65
 - Pulling away with a trailer 114
 - Trailer tow hitch 292
- Towing away**
 - With both axles on the ground 265
- Towing eye**
 - Front 265
 - Rear 265
- Trailer**
 - 7-pin connector 168
 - Power supply 167
- Trailer coupling**
 - see Towing a trailer
- Trailer loads**
 - Technical data 292
- Trailer towing**
 - Blind Spot Assist 154
 - Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 252
 - Coupling up a trailer 167
 - Decoupling a trailer 167
 - Driving tips 166
 - Important safety notes 165
 - Lights display message 188
 - Parktronic 158
 - Shift range 122
 - Trailer loads 292
- Transfer case**
 - General notes 161
 - Shift range 162
 - Shifting 162
 - Shifting (general notes) 162
 - Shifting (important safety notes) ... 162
 - Shifting to neutral 163
 - Switching off the off-road gear ratio 162
 - Switching on the off-road gear ratio 162
- Transmission**
 - see Automatic transmission

Service life	270
Snow chains	271
Storing	277
Summer tyres in winter	271
Tyre size (data)	280
Tyre tread	270
Wheel and tyre combinations	280
see Flat tyre	

U

Unladen weight	290
Unlocking	
Emergency unlocking	73
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button)	72
USB devices	
Connecting to the Media Inter- face	220

V

Vanity mirror	
Sun visor	231
Variable SPEEDTRONIC	
see SPEEDTRONIC	
Vehicle	
Correct use	27
Data acquisition	28
Display message	199
Electronics	282
Equipment	25
Implied warranty	27
Individual settings	177
Leaving parked up	135
Locking (in an emergency)	73
Locking (key)	68
Lowering	280
Parking	133
Pulling away	114
Raising	278
Registration	27
Securing from rolling away	278
Tow-starting	267
Towing	264
Transporting	266
Unlocking (in an emergency)	73
Unlocking (key)	68
Vehicle data	290

Vehicle data	290	Wheel bolt tightening torque	280
Vehicle data (off-road driving)		Wheels	
Approach/departure angle	291	Changing a wheel	277
Fording depth	291	Changing/replacing	277
Maximum gradient climbing ability	291	Checking	269
Vehicle dimensions	290	Cleaning	250
Vehicle emergency locking	73	Fitting a new wheel	279
Vehicle identification number		Fitting a wheel	277
see VIN		Important safety notes	269
Vehicle identification plate	283	Information on driving	269
Vehicle tool kit	256	Removing a wheel	279
Vehicle tool kit pocket	256	Snow chains	271
Vehicle weights	290	Storing	277
Ventilation		Tightening torque	280
Setting the airflow	103	Wheel size/tyre size	280
Video		Windowbag	
Operating the DVD	175	Display message	188
See also Digital Owner's Manual ...	212	Operation	45
VIN		Windows	
Type plate	283	see Side windows	
W			
Warning and indicator lamps		Windscreen	
ABS	204	Demisting	103
Brakes	203	Windscreen heating	104
Distance warning signal	210	Windscreen washer fluid	
ESP®	205	see Windscreen washer system	
ESP® OFF	206	Windscreen washer system	
Fuel tank	208	Notes	289
General notes	201	Topping up	246
LIM (cruise control)	143	Windscreen wipers	
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS)	148	Problem (malfunction)	99
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC)	145	Rear window wiper	97
Overview	32	Replacing the wiper blades	97
Parking brake	203	Switching on/off	96
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF	39	Winter operation	
Reserve fuel	208	Important safety notes	270
Seat belt	202	Overview	270
Tyre pressure monitor	211	Radiator cover	243
Warning triangle	255	Slippery road surfaces	138
Washer fluid		Snow chains	271
Display message	201	Summer tyres	271
Weather display (COMAND Online)		Winter tyres	
See also Digital Owner's Manual ...	212	Limiting the speed (on-board computer)	179
Wheel and tyre combinations		M+S tyres	271
Tyres	280	Wiper blades	
		Cleaning	251
		Important safety notes	97
		Replacing	97

Wooden load compartment floor
(cleaning instructions)

254

Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)

253

Introduction

The printed Owner's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. You can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the multimedia system.

- i** You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Owner's Manual. The Digital Owner's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Owner's Manual:

• visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Owner's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.

• keyword search

The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters.

• contents

You can select individual sections in the contents.

- i** The Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

- ▶ Press the  button on the centre console. The vehicle overview appears.
- ▶ Select the "Owner's Manual" menu item by turning  and pressing  the controller.
- ▶ Confirm the message about the warning and safety notes . The menu for the Digital Owner's Manual appears.

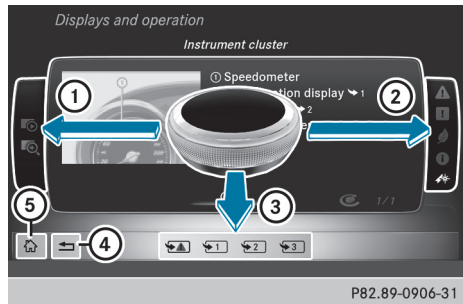
Operating the Digital Owner's Manual

General notes

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (▷ page 213).

Content pages

You can access the pages of content by means of a visual search or a keyword search or by using the table of contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn the controller .
- ▶ **To display in full screen or animation:** slide the controller to the left  ①.
- ▶ **To select information text or save bookmarks:** slide the controller to the right  ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide the controller downwards  ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the  symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the menu of the Digital Owner's Manual:** select the  symbol ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch functions to the multimedia system using the buttons on the centre console:** press the **RADIO**, **TEL**, **MEDIA** or **NAVI** button. The selected menu appears. The Digital Owner's Manual remains open in the background.

Environmental protection

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environmentally friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of return points and disassembly plants has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information on the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

 Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 283) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models, standard and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your

vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

- !** There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:
- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
 - you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, slowing thresholds or a pothole in the road
 - a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to withstand.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, on continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves.

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant

conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity
2006/42/EC

We **WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH**
Heilbronner Straße 30 – 74363 Güglingen
declare that the product "Weber hydraulic bottle jack", types:

A AD ADX AH AHX AL AT ATD ATDX ATG ATN
ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Capacity: 2,000 to 100,000 kg

Serial no.: from year of manufacture 01/2010
complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements of the EC Directive on Machinery.

This EC declaration of conformity becomes invalid:

- in the event of modifications or repairs performed by an unqualified person
- if the products are not used correctly and in accordance with the Operating Instructions
- the required regular checks are not performed

Relevant EU Directives: EC Directive on Machinery 2006/42/EC

Applicable standards: ISO 11530

Quality assurance: DIN EN ISO 9001:2000

Güglingen, 01.07.2013

[signature]	[signature]
Manager	Representative of Technical
WEBER-HYDRAULIK GmbH	Documentation

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH
Heilbronner Straße 30 – 74363 Güglingen

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is used for connecting diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floor mats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work

- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can inform you about vehicle inspections only if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied

warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR code for rescue cards

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in a compact form, the most important information about your vehicle, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information from electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of them are necessary to ensure that your vehicle functions safely, some are there to support the driver (driver assistance systems). In addition to that, your vehicle offers convenience and entertainment functions which are also made possible by the use of electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can store technical information on the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements as well as technical events and faults either temporarily or permanently.

In general, this information documents the status of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings, for example:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages of the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. wheel speed/vehicle speed, motion delay, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions and defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events damaging the vehicle

- reaction of the systems in specific driving situations (e.g. triggering of an airbag, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to the underlying control unit function, this data can be used for the detection and the rectification of faults as well as the optimisation of vehicle functions by the manufacturer. Most of this data is volatile and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small proportion of the data is stored in event or fault memories..

When you make use of services, the technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees or third parties. Service provisions are, for example, repair services, maintenance processes, warranty cases and quality assurance measures. Data is read out using the legally prescribed port for OBD ("On-board diagnosis") in the vehicle. The respective representatives of the service network or third parties collect, process and use the data. It documents technical states of the vehicle, helps staff to find faults and improve quality and, in certain cases, is passed on to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability provisions. For this reason, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset within the scope of the repair or service work carried out by a service company.

Depending on the equipment selected, you can add data to the convenience and infotainment functions of the vehicle yourself.

This includes:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- navigation destinations entered
- data on the utilisation of Internet services

This data can be stored locally in the vehicle or be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle. If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. Transfer of this data to third parties is only possible at your request, predominantly while using online services and in accordance with the settings you have selected.

You can save convenience settings/customisations in the vehicle and change them at any time. Depending on the respective equipment, these include:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- chassis and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device with the vehicle. You can operate this device using the integrated controls in the vehicle. This allows images and sound from the smartphone to be output through the multimedia system. Simultaneously, certain information is transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the respective type of integration, this includes:

- general vehicle information
- position data

This allows the use of selected apps in your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. No further interaction between smartphone and vehicle takes place and, in particular, it is not possible to actively access vehicle data. How data is processed from there is determined by the respective provider of the app used.

Which settings can be made, if at all, depend on the respective app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Service providers

Mobile phone network connection

If your vehicle has a mobile phone network connection, this will permit the exchange of data between your vehicle and other systems. The mobile phone network connection is established by a transmitter/receiver in the vehicle or via end devices introduced by you (e.g. smartphones). This mobile phone network connection can be used to access online functions. This includes online services and apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Services provided by the manufacturer

For online services of the manufacturer, the manufacturer describes the respective functions in an appropriate place and provides the relevant data-protection information. Personal

data may be used when providing online services. The exchange of data for this purpose runs through a protected connection, for example using the prescribed IT systems of the manufacturer. The collection, the processing and the use of personal data above and beyond the provision of services is only permitted on the basis of a legal permit or the consent of the person involved.

In most cases, you can enable or disable the services and functions, some of which are subject to a charge. In some cases it will also apply to the entire data connection of the vehicle. Excluded from this are the legally prescribed functions and services such as the traffic emergency call system "eCall".

Services provided by third parties

If the option exists to use online services of other providers, these services are subject to the liability as well as the data protection terms and terms of use of the respective provider. The manufacturer has no influence over the content exchanged in this connection.

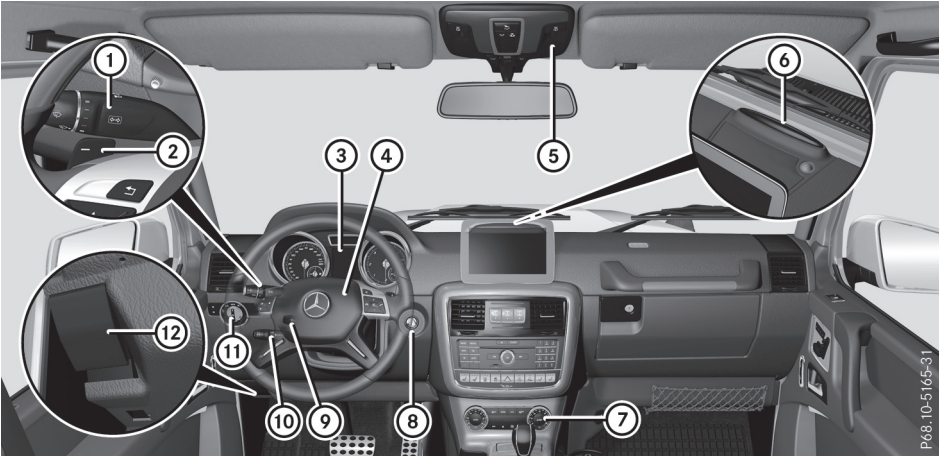
Please ask the respective service provider for information on the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data in the context of services provided by third parties.

Copyright information

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and, including updates, on the following website:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

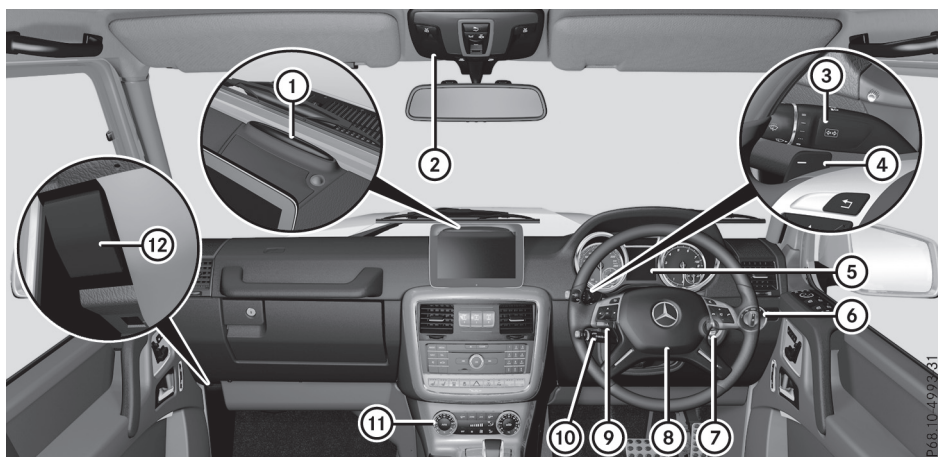
Cockpit



P68.10-5165-31

	Function	Page
①	Combination switch	92
②	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	123
③	Instrument cluster	32
④	Horn	
⑤	Overhead control panel	36
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	156

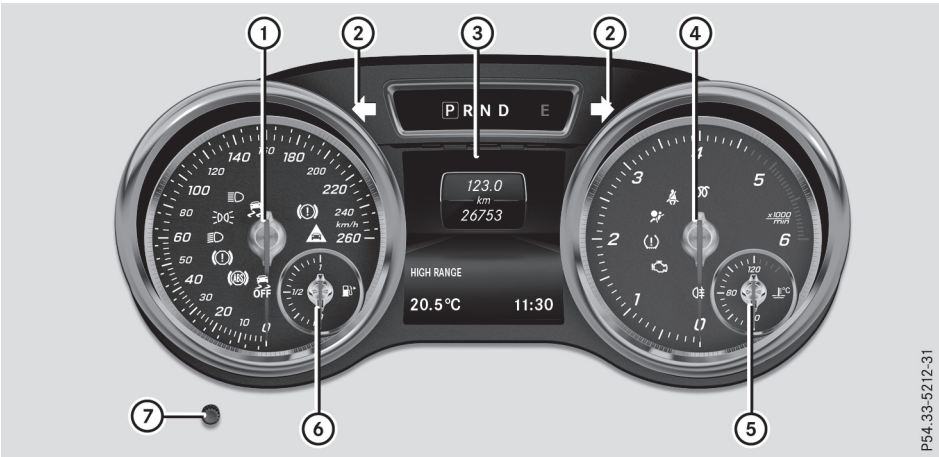
	Function	Page
⑦	Climate control system	100
⑧	Ignition lock	113
⑨	Adjusts the steering wheel	85
⑩	Cruise control lever	143
⑪	Light switch	90
⑫	Opens the bonnet	242



	Function	Page
①	PARKTRONIC warning display	156
②	Overhead control panel	36
③	Combination switch	92
④	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	123
⑤	Instrument cluster	32
⑥	Light switch	90

	Function	Page
⑦	Ignition lock	113
⑧	Horn	
⑨	Adjusts the steering wheel	85
⑩	Cruise control lever	143
⑪	Climate control system	100
⑫	Opens the bonnet	242

Instrument cluster



P54.33-5212-31

i Instrument cluster with speedometer (km/h)

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	169
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	ESP®	205
	ESP® OFF	205
	ABS	204
	Brakes (yellow)	203
	Dipped-beam headlamps	90
	Side lamps	91
②	Main-beam headlamps	92
	Brakes (red)	203
	Distance warning	210
	Turn signals	92
③	Multifunction display	171
④	Rev counter	169

	Function	Page
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	Rear foglamp	91
	Engine diagnostics	208
	Tyre pressure monitor	211
	Restraint system	38
	Seat belts	202
⑤	Diesel engine: preglow	114
	Coolant temperature gauge	170
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
⑥	Coolant	208
	Fuel gauge display	
⑦	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (right-hand side)	208
	Instrument cluster lighting	169

Multifunction steering wheel



At a glance

	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	171
②	Multimedia system display	
③	 Switches on LINGUATRONIC	
④	 Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/ redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial mem- ory  Adjusts the volume	175

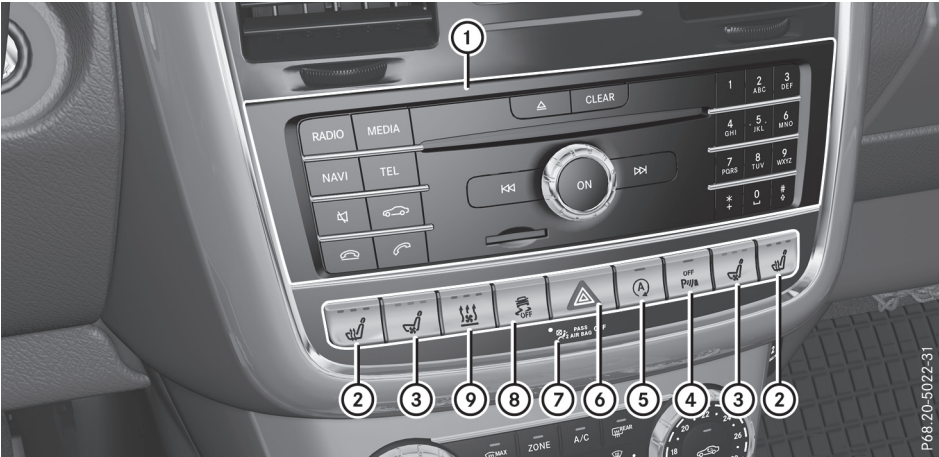
	Function	Page
	 Switches sound on/off	
⑤	 Selects a menu  Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists  Confirms the selection Hides display messages	170 170 170 184
⑥	 Back Switches off LINGUATRONIC	170

i Further information:

- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on LINGUATRONIC in the separate Owner's Manual

Centre console

Centre console, upper section

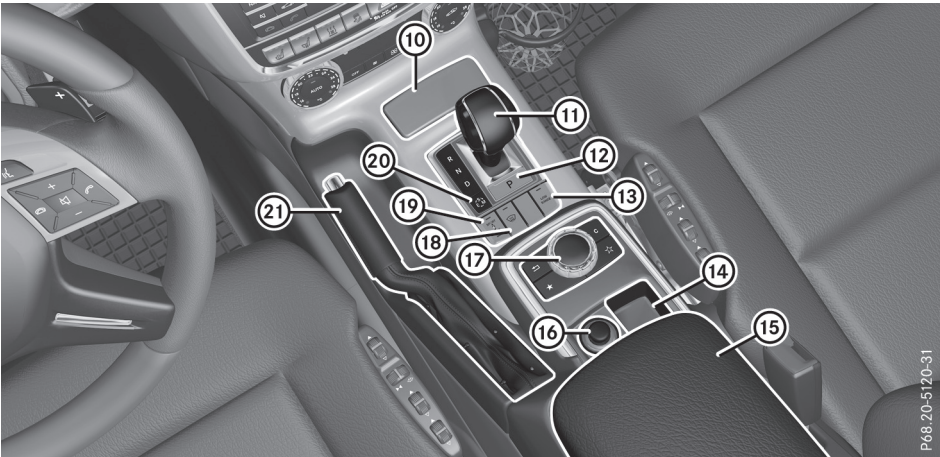


P68.20-5022-31

	Function	Page
①	Multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
②	 Seat heating	83
③	 Seat ventilation	84
④	 PARKTRONIC	156
⑤	 ECO start/stop function	115

	Function	Page
⑥	 Hazard warning lamps	92
⑦	 PASSENGER AIR-BAG OFF indicator lamp	39
⑧	 ESP®	64
⑨	 Auxiliary heating	106

Centre console, lower section



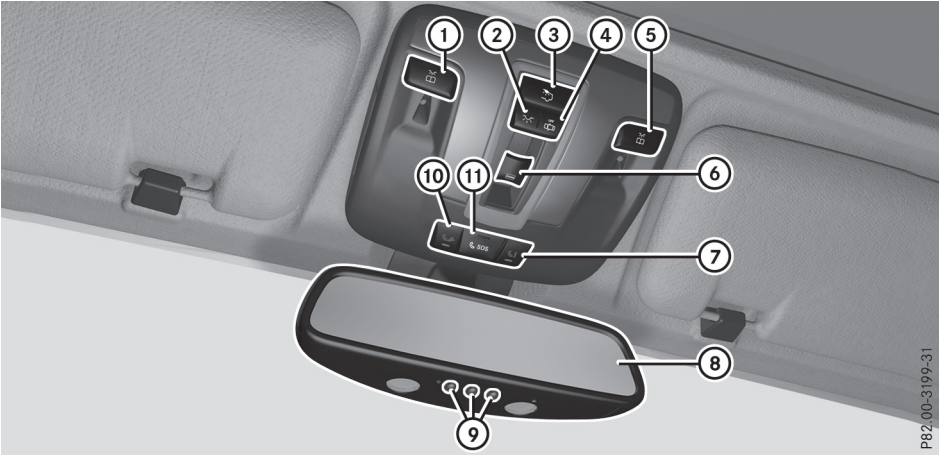
P68.20-5120-31

At a glance

	Function	Page
10	Stowage compartment/ ashtray	231
11	Automatic transmission selector lever	120
12	Selecting park position	120
13	 Activates/deactivates the off-road gear ratio	162
14	Stowage space	222
15	Stowage space with media interface	222
16	Cigarette lighter	232

	Function	Page
17	Controller	213
18	 Switches the front windscreen heating on/off	104
19	 Adjustable damping	119
20	 Selects the drive pro- gram Mercedes-AMG vehicles:  Selects the drive pro- gram	123 123
21	Parking brake	134

Overhead control panel

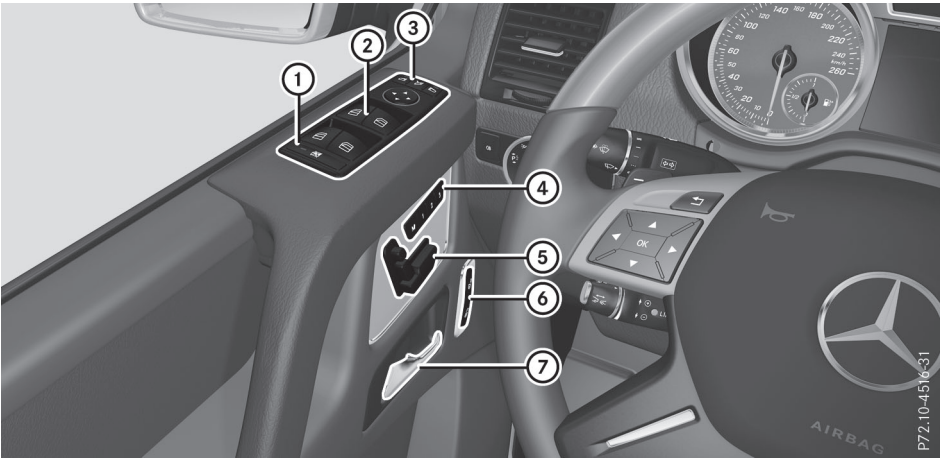


P82.00-3199-31

	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	93
②	Switches the front interior lighting on	93
③	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	93
④	Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off	93
⑤	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	93

	Function	Page
⑥	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	77
⑦	Info call button	234
⑧	Rear-view mirror	86
⑨	Buttons for the garage door opener	238
⑩	Breakdown assistance call button	234
⑪	SOS button	233

Door control panel



At a glance

	Function	Page
①	 Override feature for the rear side windows	62
②	 Opens/closes the side windows	75
③	 Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	86
④	    Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering column	88

	Function	Page
⑤	Adjusting the seats electrically	81
⑥	  Locks/unlocks the vehicle	72
⑦	Opens the door	72

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes the:

- seat belt system
- airbags
- child restraint system
- child seat securing system

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened (▷ page 40)
- have the seat and head restraint adjusted properly (▷ page 79)

As the driver, you must also make sure that the steering wheel is also adjusted properly. Observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 79).

In addition, you must make sure that the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 43).

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. The airbags are not deployed, for example, in the event of an accident in which sufficient protection is offered by the seat belt. In addition, only those airbags, which in the applicable accident situations offer additional protection, are deployed in the event of an accident. However, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found under "Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 46).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on children travelling with you in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems (▷ page 49).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  restraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① is part of the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.

A permanently lit PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must be either disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:**

whether the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled depends on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child. Therefore, make sure that you read the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 49). There, you will also find information on rearward or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.

- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. Make sure that you read the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 39) and "Airbags" (▷ page 43). There, you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Observe the information on automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat (▷ page 52).

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply by the belt sash guide, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

If the seat belt is also fitted with a belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, in the event of an accident the belt tensioner could be triggered in addition to other systems and would need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can

cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened (▷ page 40)
- have the seat and head restraint adjusted properly (▷ page 79)

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 49) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system

WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts that have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

Correct seat belt use

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 39).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always

wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening a seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt buckle tongue is inserted only into the belt buckle belonging to that seat
- the seat belt is pulled tight across the body
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted

Only then can any forces that occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.

- the shoulder section of the belt is routed across the centre of the shoulder

The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck or be routed under your arm or behind your back. If possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.

- the lap belt is taut and passes across the lap as low down as possible

The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.

- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects

If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, store these in a suitable place.

- only one person is using a seat belt

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants

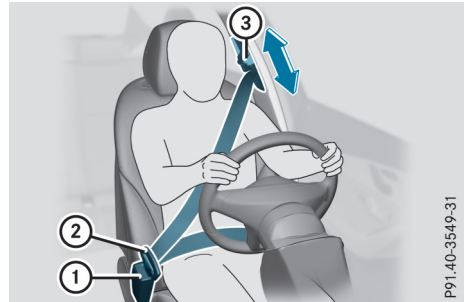
Also ensure that no objects are placed between a person and the seat. e.g. a cushion.

Seat belts are intended only to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (> page 221).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

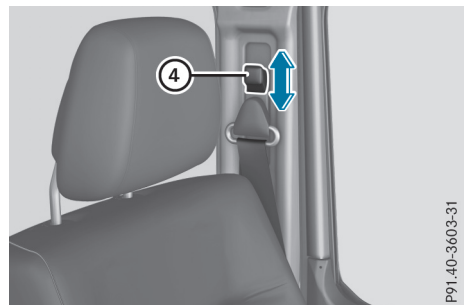
Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 39) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (> page 40).

If a passenger is wearing the centre rear seat belt, also observe the information on the seat belt for the centre rear seat (> page 42).



Basic illustration

- Adjust the seat (> page 79).
The seat backrest must be in an almost upright position.
- Pull the seat belt out smoothly by belt sash guide ③ and engage belt tongue ② in belt buckle ①.
- If necessary, pull upwards on the seat belt in front of your chest so that the belt sits tightly across your body.



The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt sash guide if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** pull release button ④ and slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Let go of release button ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt sash guide engages.

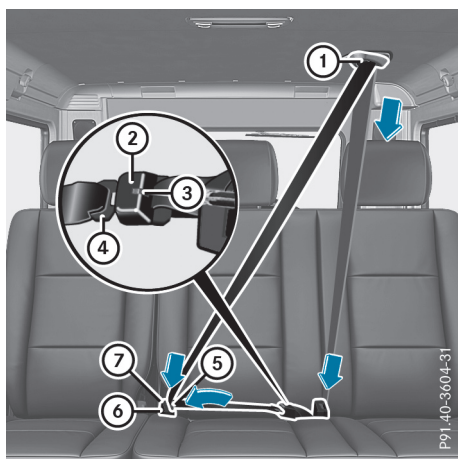
All seat belts in the vehicle with the exception of the driver's seat belt are equipped with a child seat lock, to which a child restraint system can be secured. You can find further information under "Child seat lock" (▷ page 49).

Seat belt for the centre rear seat

WARNING

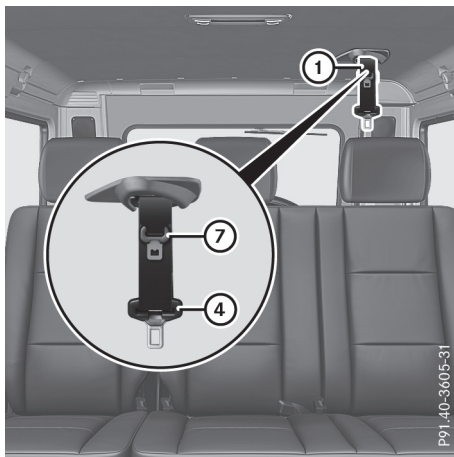
When the three-point seat belt for the centre rear seat is not in use, it may be thrown around while driving, e.g. when braking or in an accident. There is a risk of injury.

When the three-point seat belt for the centre rear seat is not in use, always secure both belt buckle tongues in the retainer.

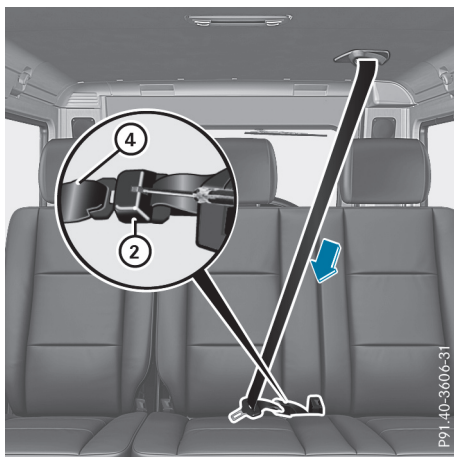


- ① Retainer for seat belt tongues
- ② Belt buckle for fixed belt tongue
- ③ Release button for fixed belt tongue
- ④ Fixed belt tongue
- ⑤ Belt buckle for movable belt tongue

- ⑥ Release button for movable belt tongue
- ⑦ Movable belt tongue



- ▶ Pull both seat belt tongues ④ and ⑦ from retainer ①.



- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet and engage fixed belt tongue ④ in belt buckle ②.



- **To fasten the seat belt:** pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet and engage movable belt tongue ⑦ in belt buckle ⑤.
- If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Releasing seat belts

- ❗ **Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up.** Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- Press release button in belt buckle, hold belt tongue firmly and guide the seat belt back.

Seat belt warning for the driver and front-passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Airbags

Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. The airbag offers additional protection in corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (> page 46).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries. In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Hold the steering wheel only by the rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the

door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.

- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats.
- Secure a child to the front-passenger seat only when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and then only in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 39).
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 49) and on the "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar
- there are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer

function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

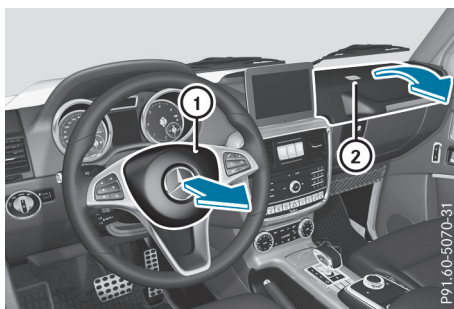
WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

- ❗ Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

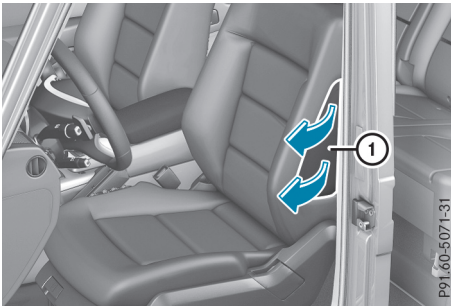
When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

A permanently lit PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 39).

Sidebags

WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic child seat recognition may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Sidebags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

When the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

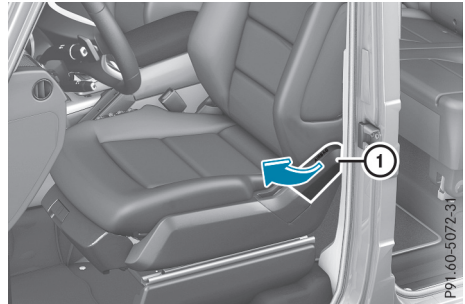
Pelvisbags

WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended.

Operation of the automatic child seat recognition may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

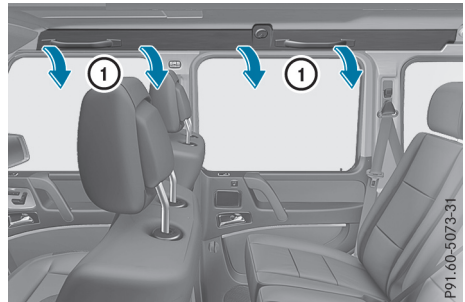
Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Pelvisbags ① deploy next to and below the outer seat cushions.

When activated, the pelvisbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. When the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the pelvisbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Window airbags



Windowbags ① are integrated in the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

When the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 46).

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING

Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and therefore cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The

 restraint system warning lamp lights up. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can be triggered only if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 38)

- the seat belt buckle tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioners in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high-severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- driver's airbag
- front-passenger front airbag

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 39).

Your vehicle has a two-stage driver's airbag. In the first deployment stage, the driver's airbag is filled with propellant gas. The driver's airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle overturns, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Sidebag and pelvisbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat: the sidebag and pelvisbag on the front-passenger side deploy under the following conditions:
 - an occupant is detected in the front-passenger seat or
 - the seat belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation
- Windowbags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

- i** Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

Important safety notes

WARNING

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- use unsuitable head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfil their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and only use suitable head restraint covers.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre regarding the availability of suitable seat or head restraint covers.

Operation

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints offer additional protection against head and neck injuries. In the event of a rear collision of a certain severity, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/

NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat (▷ page 48). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can see that a NECK-PRO head restraint/NECK-PRO luxury head restraint has been triggered if it is tilted forward and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the functionality of the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

Resetting a triggered NECK-PRO head restraint/NECK-PRO luxury head restraint

NECK-PRO head restraints

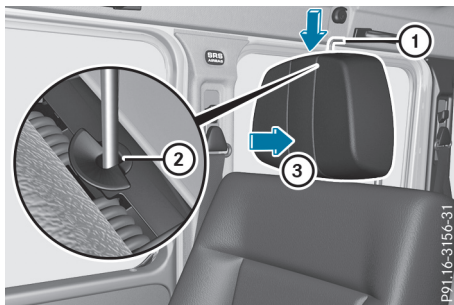


Do not place your fingers between the cushion of the head restraint and the cover. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints.

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down as far as it will go in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ With your hand flat, firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

i Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NECK-PRO luxury head restraints



Do not place your fingers between the cushion of the head restraint and the cover. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints.

- ▶ Remove resetting tool ① from the vehicle document wallet.
- ▶ Slide resetting tool ① into guide ② between the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint and the rear cover of the head restraint.
- ▶ Push resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.
- ▶ With your hand flat, firmly push the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint cushion backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO luxury head restraint.
- ▶ Put resetting tool ① back into the vehicle document wallet.

i If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures may be implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised when the driver's door is opened

- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 39) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 40).

Child seat safety feature

WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The child seat lock is disabled and the inertia reel draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the child seat lock and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a child seat lock. When enabled, the child seat lock function ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of the belt sash guide.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the child seat lock:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The child seat lock function is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child seat restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing a child restraint system and deactivating the child seat lock:

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the belt buckle, hold the belt tongue firmly and guide it back towards the belt sash guide. The child seat lock function is deactivated.

Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 56).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 59).

WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for

them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 221).

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If circumstances require you to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54). Information on disabling the front-passenger front airbag can also be found there.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

- i** It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

WARNING

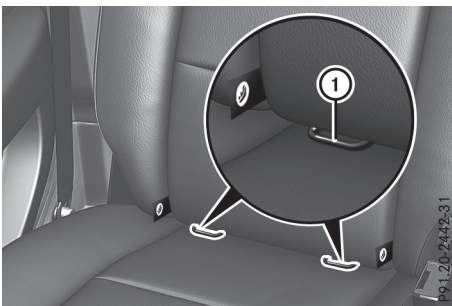
ISOFIX child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 56).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.

- !** When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



- Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. The ISOFIX securing rings for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right of the rear seats.

Child restraint systems without ISOFIX child seat securing system should be fitted using the seat belts in the vehicle. When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 56).

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

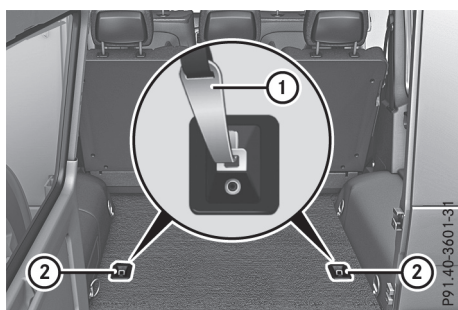
Important safety notes

WARNING

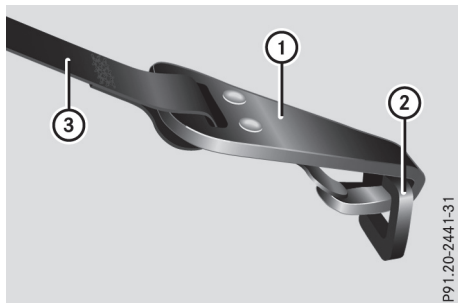
If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are positioned upright.

Make sure that the backrest in the rear compartment engages fully. To do so, pull firmly on the seat backrest.

Top Tether anchorages



Top Tether anchorages (2) are on the luggage compartment floor.



- ▶ Remove the safety net (▷ page 229).
- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment cover (▷ page 227).
- ▶ Move the head restraint upwards.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt (3) under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook (1) of Top Tether belt (3) into Top Tether anchorage (2). Make sure that Top Tether belt (3) is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt (3). Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move the head restraint back down again slightly (▷ page 82). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (3).

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat

⚠ WARNING

Electronic devices on the front-passenger seat can affect the function of the automatic child seat recognition, for example:

- laptop
- mobile phone
- transponder cards such as ski passes or access passes

The front-passenger front airbag could deploy unintentionally or not function as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any of the devices mentioned above or similar devices on the front-passenger seat. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

The sensor system for the automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with transponders has been fitted. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

i If the front-passenger front airbag is disabled by the automatic child seat recognition, the following remains enabled on the front-passenger side:

- the sidebag
- the pelvisbag
- the windowbag
- the belt tensioner

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. You may only transport a child on the front-passenger seat if they are seated in a suitable rearward or forward-facing child restraint system. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on

the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

-  Ensure that your vehicle is equipped with automatic child seat recognition for the front-passenger seat (▷ page 54). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 56).



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

- Turn the key to position ② in the ignition lock.

The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds.

If, after the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **lights up**, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **is not lit**, the sensor system did not detect a child restraint system with transponder for automatic child seat recognition. If, in the case of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat" (> page 54).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic child seat recognition sensor system
- unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard



Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor; see illustration.

WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat



If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with automatic child seat recognition, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly. It has no function, however, and does not indicate that the front-passenger seat is equipped with automatic child seat recognition.

Always fit the rearward-facing restraint system to a suitable rear seat in this case (> page 56).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" (> page 55) and "Forward-facing child restraint system" (> page 55) as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (> page 56).

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system.

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 39) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 56) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 56) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Problems with automatic child seat recognition

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front airbag has therefore been disabled as desired.  WARNING There is no child restraint system fitted to the front-passenger seat. Automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning, for example due to electronic devices on the front-passenger seat. There is a risk of injury. ► Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.: • laptop • mobile phone • a card with a transponder, such as a ski pass or access pass If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
When you switch the ignition on, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up briefly.	 WARNING Automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Please also refer to the notes about the restraint system warning lamp (> page 207).

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal".



P91.00-2320-31

Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on the seats indicated with U or L according to the tables "Suitability of the seats for attaching belted child restraint systems" or

"Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system".

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

– if it is absolutely necessary to secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

- ▶ Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54).

There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the

belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 55).

- ▶ Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and into the lowest position.
- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 82). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system may not be possible due to possible contact with the roof.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 50) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system, you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 82). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

- X Seat that is unsuitable for children in this weight category.
- U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.
- L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 59).

Weight category		Front-passenger seat		Rear seat
		Front-passenger front airbag enabled	Front-passenger front airbag disabled ¹	Left, right
0	up to 10 kg	X	U	U
0+	up to 13 kg	X	U	U
I	9 kg to 18 kg	L	U	U
II	15 kg to 25 kg	L	U	U
III	22 kg to 36 kg	L	U	U

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 82). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 50) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system may not be possible due to possible contact with the roof.

When you remove the child restraint system, you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 82). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

- X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.
- IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.
- IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 59).
The child restraint system manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

¹ The vehicle is equipped with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat. A "Universal" category child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition must be fitted. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Weight category		Size category	Equipment	Rear seat left, right
Carry cot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+	up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL ²
I	9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL ²
		B	ISO/F2	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
		A	ISO/F3	IUF

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 54) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 56).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

² If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position and move the backrest to an upright position. Make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system.

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)³	Automatic child seat recognition
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 36 00 970 57 00	Yes
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 36 00 970 57 00	Yes
Category I: 9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133	970 37 00 970 58 00	Yes
Category II/III: 15 kg to 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301198	970 38 00 970 59 00	Yes
		KIDFIX XP	04 301304	970 61 00	Yes

Recommended "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number³	Automatic child seat recognition
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE plus⁴	04 301146	B6 6 86 8224	No
Category I: 9 kg to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133 04 301133	A 000 970 16 00	No
				04 301133	A 000 970 37 00	Yes

³ Colour code 9H95.
⁴ The child restraint system may only be fitted to the left-hand or right-hand rear seat.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 61)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 62)

Observe the important safety notes on the double-lock function (▷ page 68).

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never

leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

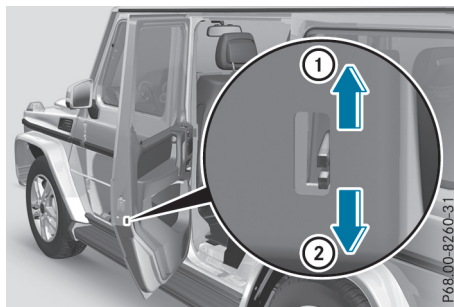
WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for the rear side doors and rear door

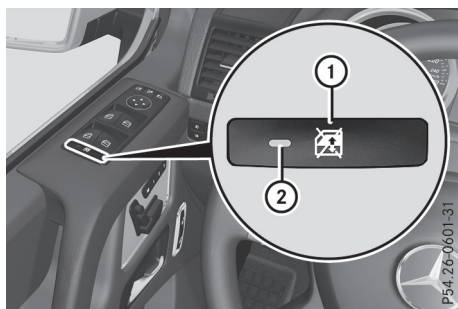
Each rear side door and rear door is secured individually with the child-proof locks. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.



Child-proof locks for the rear side doors

- **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.
- Make sure that the child-proof lock is working properly.
- **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

Child-proof locks for the rear side windows



► **To enable/disable:** press button ①.

If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** (▷ page 62)
- **BAS (Brake Assist System)** (▷ page 63)
- **Adaptive brake lights** (▷ page 63)
- **ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** (▷ page 64)
- **EBD (electronic brake force distribution)** (▷ page 66)
- **ADAPTIVE BRAKE** (▷ page 66)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described work as effectively as possible only when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 269).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The yellow  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you brake only gently.

Important safety notes

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 204) and display messages that may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 185).

Braking

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions; this serves as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Off-road ABS

ESP® automatically activates the ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain.

At speeds below 60 km/h, the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping

distance during off-road driving. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Adaptive brake lights

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation by:

- flashing brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 92).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, e.g. if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

- A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

If the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is deactivated.

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 205) and display messages which may be displayed in the instrument cluster (▷ page 185).

Use only wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

If differential locks are switched on, ABS, BAS and ESP® switch off automatically.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the  ESP warning lamp goes out before you begin the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes on the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- When pulling away, depress the accelerator pedal only as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When the vehicle pulls away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status, e.g. if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was automatically switched off.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

You can select between the following ESP® statuses:

- ESP® is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when snow chains are used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- off-road

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Activating/deactivating ESP®



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still activated
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** and are driving at a speed above 100 km/h, ESP® still intervenes when one wheel reaches its grip limit even though it is deactivated
- **All other models:** and are driving at a speed above 60 km/h, ESP® still intervenes when one wheel reaches its grip limit even though it is deactivated

Trailer stabilisation

General information

If your car/trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the car/trailer combination has stabilised.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your car/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can stabilise the car/trailer combination only by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approximately 60 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 204) as well as display messages (▷ page 186).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE provides increased braking safety. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 155) and hill start assist (▷ page 115).

Protection against theft

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid key that is left inside the vehicle.

- ❗ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



- **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key.
- ❗ If you then do not open a side door or the rear door, the alarm system is primed again after approximately 40 seconds.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the rear door
- the bonnet

The alarm is also triggered if:

- the position of the vehicle is changed
- a window is smashed

The alarm does not stop, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

- **To stop the alarm:** press the  or  button on the key. The alarm stops.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

Tow-away protection

Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming/switching off

Tow-away protection is automatically primed or switched off with the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) when:

- the doors are closed
- the rear door is closed

Tow-away protection is active approximately 30 seconds after the ATA has been primed (▷ page 66).

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection manually if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

Interior motion sensor

Function

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can

occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming/switching off

The interior motion sensor is automatically primed or switched off via the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) when:

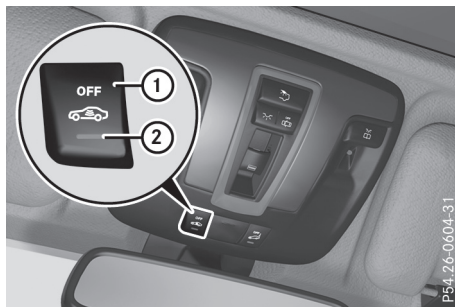
- the doors are closed
- the rear door is closed

The interior motion sensor is active approximately 30 seconds after the ATA has been primed (▷ page 66).

You can prevent false alarms by doing the following before priming the ATA:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof
- make sure that no objects, such as mascots, are attached to the rear-view mirror or the grab handles on the roof trim

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

Key**Important safety notes****⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

- !** Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
 - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
 - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case
- This can impair the key's function.

A check that periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

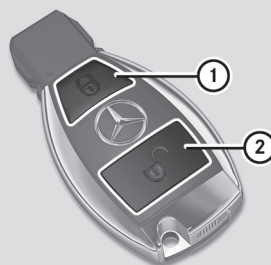
- during engine start
- during driving

United Kingdom only:**⚠ WARNING**

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see Digital Owner's Manual). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 66).

Key functions

P80.35-2532-31

- ① Locks the vehicle
- ② Unlocks the vehicle

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the rear door
- the fuel filler flap

► **To unlock centrally:** press the  button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle locks again
- protection against theft is reactivated

► **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

During unlocking, the turn signals flash once. During locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated or deactivated using the on-board computer (► page 179).

Only when all the components have been locked is the visual or audible locking confirmation issued.

When the surround lighting is activated via the on-board computer, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the key (► page 178).

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

► **To change the setting:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (► page 70).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

► **To unlock the driver's door and fuel filler flap:** press the  button once.

► **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.

► **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

► **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (► page 70).

Emergency key element

General notes

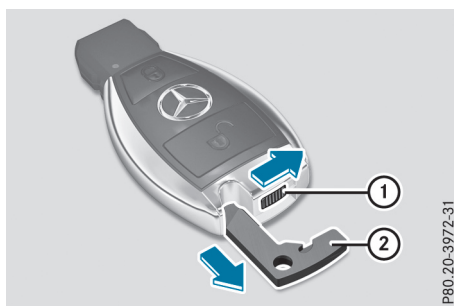
If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (► page 66).

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

► **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



► Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Further information on locking/unlocking the driver's door (► page 73).

Inserting the emergency key element

► Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Key battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



P80.35-2535-31

- Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

- Replace the battery (► page 70).

If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

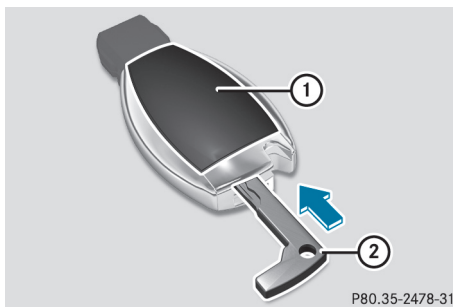
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

- i** You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

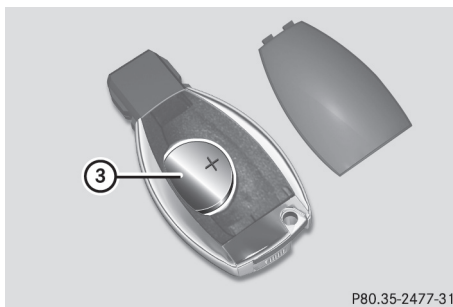
You require a CR 2025 3 V button cell battery.

- Take the emergency key element out of the key (► page 69).



P80.35-2478-31

- Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.
- Remove battery compartment cover ①.



P80.35-2477-31

- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key (▷ page 69).
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 70) and replace if necessary (▷ page 70). If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 73).
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 73).
	The key is faulty. ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 73). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 260). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 261). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

United Kingdom only:**⚠ WARNING**

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see Digital Owner's Manual). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if

the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 66).

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 61). If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 66).



- Pull door handle ②.
- If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside.

The button for the central locking does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The switches are on the driver's door.



► **To unlock:** press button ①.

► **To lock:** press button ②.

If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

The doors can be opened from the inside. You can only open the rear side doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 61)

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door that has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had previously been unlocked.

United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see Digital Owner's Manual). Opening/closing doors is then possible as follows: the doors can be opened from inside. You can only open the rear side doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 61).

Automatic locking feature



► **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

► **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

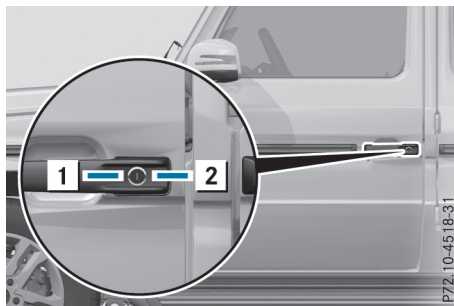
The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

Therefore, you could be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed
- the vehicle is being towed
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer

You can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking function using the on-board computer (▷ page 179).

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key



► Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

► **To unlock:** turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position ①.

► **To lock:** turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position ②.

Right-hand-drive vehicle: turn the emergency key element in the opposite direction in both cases.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 66).

Rear door

Important safety notes

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions. Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

 The tailgate swings out to the side when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance.

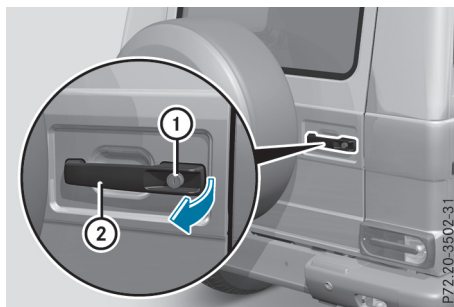
Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You may otherwise be inadvertently locked out.

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 221).

Opening

The rear door must be unlocked before it can be opened.

- Press the  button on the key.



- Press release button ① and pull door handle ②.
- Open the rear door.

Closing

- Push the rear door closed from outside the vehicle.
- Lock the vehicle with the  button on the key.

Side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

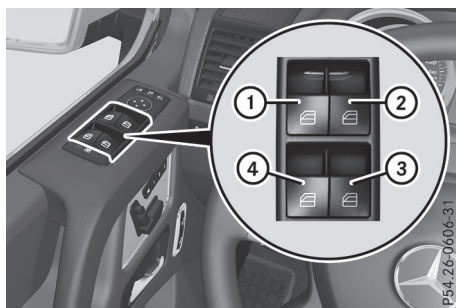
If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



- ① Front left
- ② Front right
- ③ Rear right
- ④ Rear left

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To open automatically:** press the corresponding switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the

key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▶ page 62).

Convenience opening feature

- i** The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the sliding sunroof
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's and front-passenger seat
- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

Operation

- i** The "convenience closing feature" can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:
- close the side windows
 - close the sliding sunroof
- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Press and hold the  button on the key until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.

- Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

Problems with the side windows

 WARNING

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed with convenience opening.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ► Check the key battery (► page 70) and replace if necessary (► page 70).

If a side window will still not open or close due to a malfunction, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

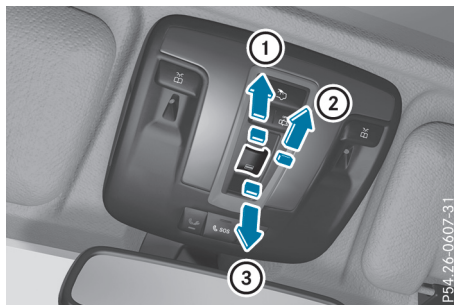
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

► Turn the key to position ① or ② in the ignition lock.

► Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

► **To open automatically:** press the  switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ②. The sliding sunroof opens completely.

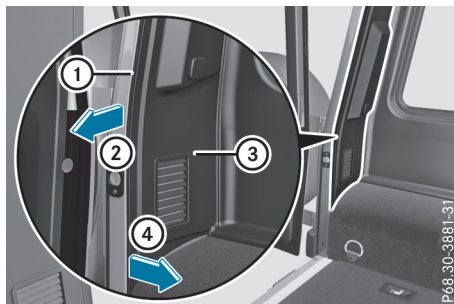
► **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  switch again.

Automatic operation is only available when opening.

i The sliding sunroof cannot be raised when a roof rack is fitted.

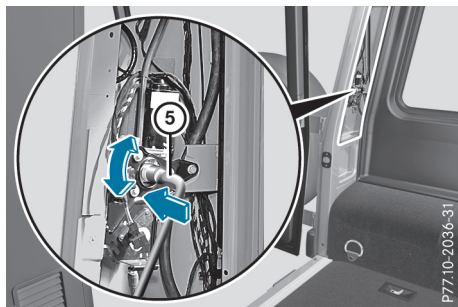
Operating the sliding sunroof manually

The actuator motor for the sliding sunroof is located on the left-hand side of the luggage compartment, behind the rear panel trim.

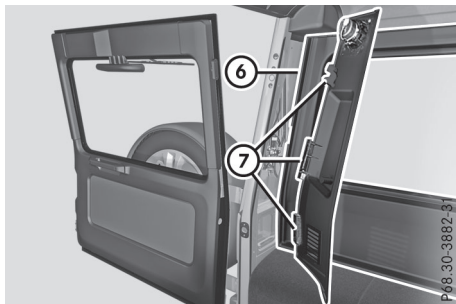


Removing the rear panel trim

- ▶ Open the rear door.
- ▶ Remove edge protection ① on the door pillar in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Pull rear panel trim ③ in the direction of arrow ④ as far as necessary, so that the electrical connections can be reached.
- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connections.
- ▶ Completely remove rear panel trim ③.



- ▶ **To open:** turn wheel wrench ⑤ anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To close:** turn wheel wrench ⑤ clockwise.



Fitting the rear panel trim

- ▶ Connect the electrical connections.
- ▶ Insert rear panel trim ③.
Hook tabs ⑦ of rear panel trim ③ into vehicle side wall ⑥.
- ▶ Insert edge protection ①.
- ▶ Close the rear door.

Opening/closing the sliding sunroof manually

- ▶ Remove wheel wrench ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 256).
- ▶ Place wheel wrench ⑤ onto the hexagon nut of the actuator motor.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

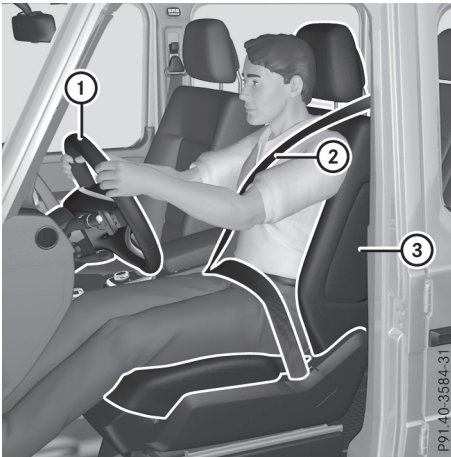
⚠ WARNING

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the  switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the  switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.

If the sliding sunroof will still not open or close due to a malfunction, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Correct driver's seat position



- ① Steering wheel
- ② Seat belts
- ③ Backrest

- Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 79).
- Make sure that seat ③ is correctly adjusted. Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 81).

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- Check whether the head restraint is adjusted correctly (▷ page 81).

When doing so, ensure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint.

- Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 79).
- Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted correctly.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 85).

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 39).
- Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 41).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed across your hips in the pelvic area
- Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors so that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 86).
- **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings using the memory function (▷ page 88).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 43) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 49).

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example. Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Make sure that you do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats when adjusting the head restraints. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

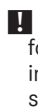
WARNING

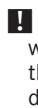
If the seat belt is not in the seat belt guide, it no longer offers the intended level of protection. An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause additional injuries. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Before starting a journey, always make sure that the seat belt is in the seat belt guide and all vehicle occupants have fastened their seat belts properly.

 To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

 Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

 When the rear bench seat is folded forward, the front seats cannot be moved to their rearmost position. You could otherwise damage the seats and the rear bench seat.

! Make sure that the sun visor is folded up before adjusting the backrest and head restraint height. The head restraint and sun visor could otherwise collide when the head restraint is fully extended.

i If the front door is open, the seats can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.

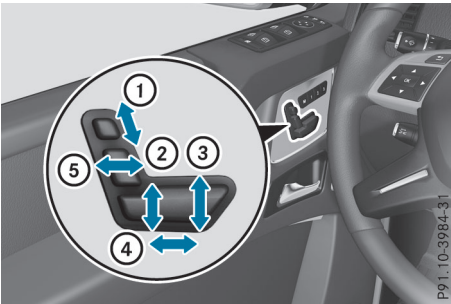
i The rear seat head restraints can be removed (▷ page 82).

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Further information about enlarging the luggage compartment (folding the rear bench seat forwards) (▷ page 225).

Adjusting the seats electrically

! Make sure that the cupholder on the centre console is folded down before you move the front-passenger seat forwards.



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion angle
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest angle

i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 88).

adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

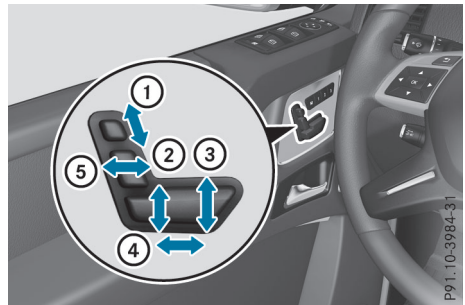
Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Observe the following when adjusting the head restraints:

- Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats.
Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

Adjusting the front seat head restraint height



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion angle
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest angle

► Slide head restraint adjustment button ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

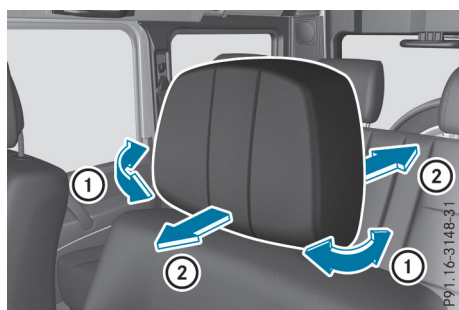
Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and

Adjusting the luxury head restraints



- **To adjust the side bolsters:** push or pull right-hand and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.
- **To adjust the angle of the head restraint:** pull or push the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.

Adjusting the front seat head restraints

It is necessary to reset the front seat head restraints after the voltage supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery has been fully discharged or disconnected.

- Make sure that the cup holder on the centre console is folded down (► page 230).
- Move the seat as far forward as possible and the head restraint in as far as possible.

Rear seat head restraints

Important safety notes

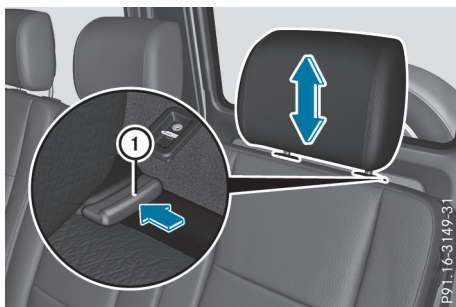
WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example. Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Observe the following when adjusting the head restraints:

- Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height

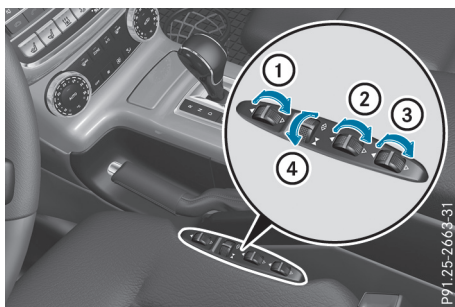


- If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release catch ①.
- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- **To refit:** place the head restraint in the guides of the backrest.
- i** The notches on the guide rod must be on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Adjusting the multicontour seat



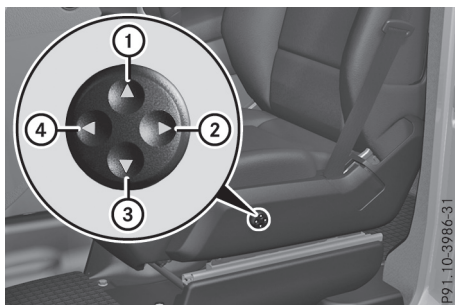
- ① To adjust the thigh cushion
- ② To adjust the backrest contour in the lumbar region
- ③ To adjust the backrest contour in the upper back region
- ④ To adjust the side bolsters of the seat backrest

You can adjust the contour of the front seats individually so as to provide optimum support for your back and sides.

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (► page 113).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



- ① To raise the backrest contour
- ② To soften the backrest contour
- ③ To lower the backrest contour
- ④ To harden the backrest contour

Switching the seat heating on/off

General notes

WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

- ! Heat accumulation can occur if the seat heating is switched on and there are objects or underlays placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats.

This can lead to damage to the seat surface.

Make sure that no objects or underlays are placed on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

The red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

- Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

- i If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

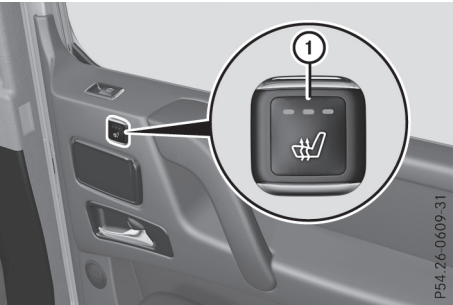
Switching the front seat heating on/off



- **To switch on:** press button **①** repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button **①** repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

- i** The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.
The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.
The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

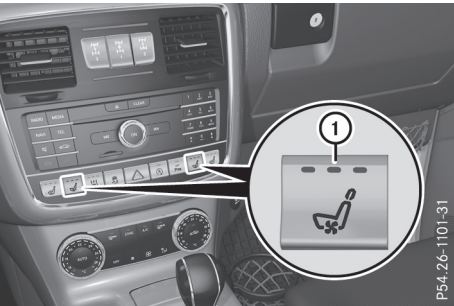
Switching the rear seat heating on/off



- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- i** The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.
The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.
The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Switching on/off



- Seat ventilation is only available for the front seats.
- The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 113).
 - ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
 - i** If you open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the key (▷ page 75), the driver's seat ventilation automatically switches to the highest level.
 - ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
 - i** If the vehicle's battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating/seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating or seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating or seat ventilation can be switched back on manually.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

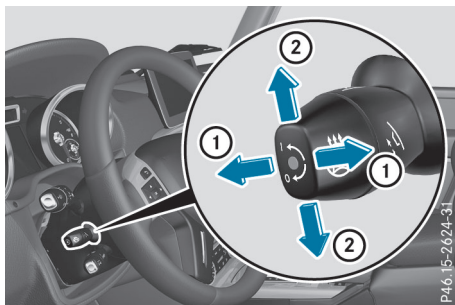
WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

Adjusting the steering wheel



- ① To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
- ② To adjust the steering wheel height

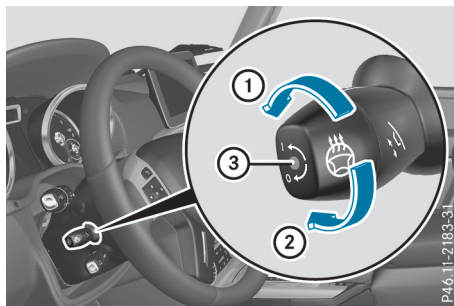
 If the driver's door is open, the steering wheel can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.

 Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 86)
- Storing settings (▷ page 88)

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off



- ① To switch on the steering wheel heating
- ② To switch off the steering wheel heating
- ③ Indicator lamp

The steering wheel heating warms the leather areas on the steering wheel.

- **To switch on:** make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ①. Indicator lamp ③ lights up.
- **To switch off:** make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ②. Indicator lamp ③ goes out.

 The steering wheel heating does not switch off automatically.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

If steering wheel heating indicator lamp ③ is flashing, the steering wheel heating has switched off automatically. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.
- Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the steering wheel heating will switch back on automatically.

Steering wheel EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat and the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- press one of the memory function memory buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

- !** Do not activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, if the seat backrest is reclined too far backwards. This can damage the front or rear seats. You must first move the backrest to a vertical position.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 180).

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel moves upwards and towards the dashboard if:

- you remove the key from the ignition lock or
- you open the driver's door and the key is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

i The steering wheel only moves upwards and towards the dashboard if it has not already reached the upper steering limiter.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and
- you insert the key into the ignition lock

The last position of the steering column is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 88).

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

- Adjust the rear-view mirror in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions behind you.

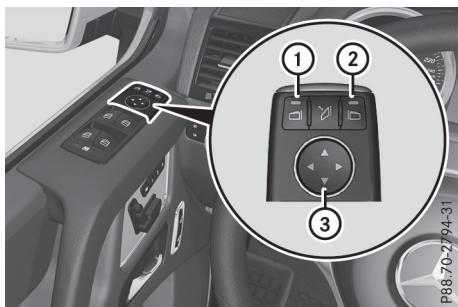
Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

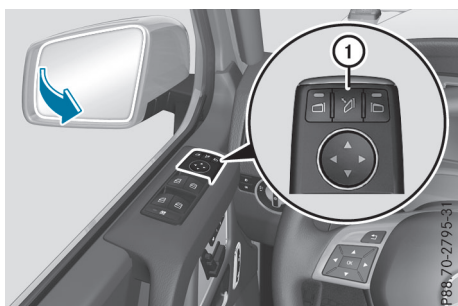
You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 113).
 - ▶ Press button **1** to select the left-hand exterior mirror.
- or
- ▶ Press button **2** to select the right-hand exterior mirror.
 - ▶ Press button **3** up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

- i** The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.
- i** The exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 113).
 - ▶ Briefly press button **1**. Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- i** Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. Otherwise, they could vibrate.

Resetting the exterior mirrors



If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 181).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 113).
- ▶ Briefly press button **1**.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 181):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

- ▶ Press button **1** repeatedly until you hear the mirror engage in position. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 86).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if:

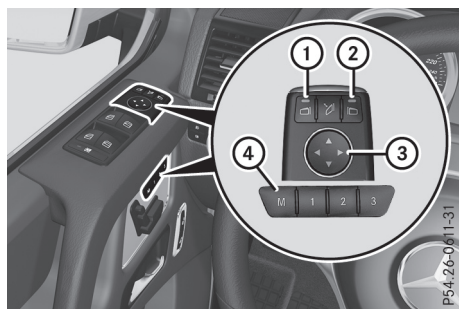
- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

i The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Adjusting/storing the parking position

Using reverse gear



- ① Left-hand exterior mirror
- ② Right-hand exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button
- ④ Memory button

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
The parking position is stored.

i If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ④.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 113).
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. The rear wheel and the kerb should be visible in the exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 113).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory functions

Storing settings

WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used if the ignition is switched off.

Using the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

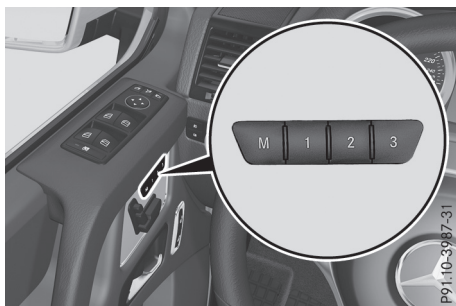
The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock or that the respective door is open.
- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 81) and head restraint (▷ page 81).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 85) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Press memory button **M**.
- ▶ Press one of memory buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected storage position.

Calling up a stored setting

- ❗ If you want to move the seat from the fully reclined position to a stored seat position, first raise the backrest using the seat switch. The seat could otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Press and hold the relevant memory button **1**, **2** or **3**, until the seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirrors are in the stored position.
- i The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the memory button.



Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and voluntary recommendations.

Driving abroad

Converting to symmetrical dipped beam

When driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, the headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

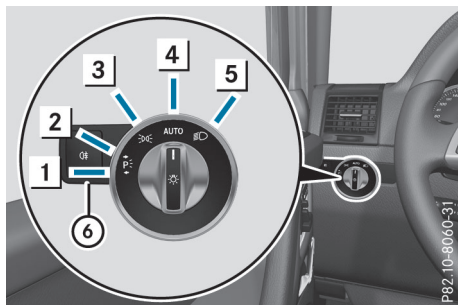
Have the headlamps switched at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Converting to asymmetrical dipped beam after returning

Have the headlamps switched back to asymmetrical dipped beam at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Light switch

Operation



- 1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps

- 3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
6 Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

► Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.

The exterior lighting, except the side lamps/parking lamps, switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0** in the ignition lock

Dipped-beam headlamps

WARNING

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to



When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the position, the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

- **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:**
turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
► Turn the light switch to the position. The green indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime driving lights

- Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position. With the engine running: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the parking and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Automatic headlamp mode

WARNING

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

AUTO is the preferred light switch position.

The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light, but not in the event of poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray.

- **To switch on the automatic headlamps:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position. With the key in position **1** in the ignition lock, the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

If you have switched on the **Daytime driving lights** function via the on-board computer, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps will switch on or off automatically while the engine is running.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear foglamp

The rear fog lamp improves the visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of heavy fog. You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the rear fog lamp.

- **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- Press the  button. The yellow  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

Side lamps

- ! When the battery is discharged heavily, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to facilitate an engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and in a well lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations. Avoid using the  side lamps for periods lasting several hours. Where possible, switch on the right  or left  parking lamp.
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the  position. The green  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

Parking lamps

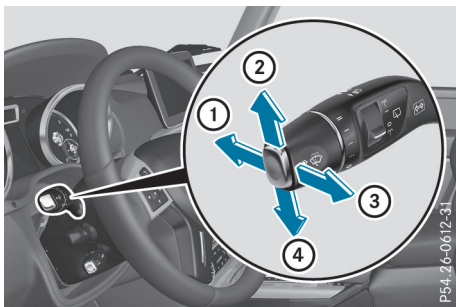
Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- **To switch on the parking lamp:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- Turn the light switch to the  (left-hand side of the vehicle) or  (right-hand side of the vehicle) position.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated ten times (▷ page 96) while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Combination switch



- ① Main-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ Headlamp flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
- **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. In the **AUTO** position, the main-beam headlamps are switched on only when it is dark and the engine is running.
The blue  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The blue  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster goes out.
- **High-beam flasher:** pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



- **To switch the hazard warning lamps on/off:** press button ①.

All the indicator lamps will flash when the hazard warning lamps are switched on. If you now switch on an indicator lamp using the combination switch, only the indicator lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the seat belt tensioner is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

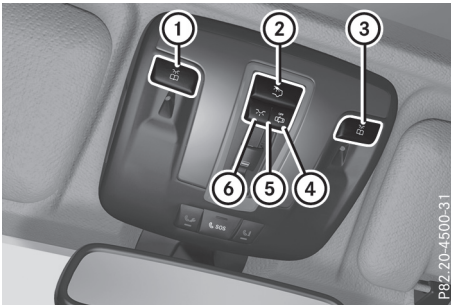
Headlamps misted up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

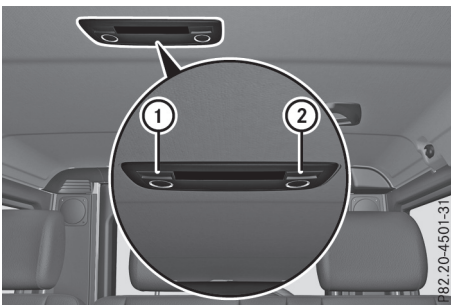
Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



- ① Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off
- ② Switches the luggage compartment/rear interior lighting on/off
- ③ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off
- ④ Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off
- ⑤ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on
- ⑥ Switches the front interior lighting on

Rear-compartment overhead control panel



- ① Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ② Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The brightness of the instrument cluster lighting may be set using the controller on the instrument cluster (▷ page 169).

Automatic interior lighting control

► **To switch on:** move switch **⑤** to the centre position (▷ page 93).

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

► **To switch off:** set switch **⑤** to the position. (▷ page 93).

The interior lighting remains switched off even if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is switched on for a certain length of time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 179).

When a front door is opened, the front interior lighting comes on. When a rear side door is opened, the rear interior lighting comes on. The courtesy light is also switched on automatically.

i If a door remains open and the key is not in the ignition lock, the interior lighting switches off after approximately 30 minutes.

Courtesy lighting in the front doors

Courtesy lighting is switched on in the dark for better orientation.

► **To switch on:** switch on automatic control of the interior lighting.

► Open a front door.

► **To switch off:** close the front door.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

DANGER

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the xenon bulb. Always have work on the xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Use bulbs only in closed lamps that have been designed for this purpose. Fit only spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Xenon bulbs and LED modules: you cannot replace xenon bulbs or LED modules yourself.

Have the following bulbs replaced at a qualified specialist workshop:

- third brake lamp
- additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
- side lamps/parking lamps (front)

- main-beam/dipped-beam headlamps (xenon headlamps)
- daytime driving lights
- licence plate lamp

 Individual segments of the licence plate lamp LEDs may fail without a display message appearing in the multifunction display. Regularly check the licence plate lighting. If necessary, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can replace the following bulbs:

- turn signal lamp (front)
- brake/tail lamp
- turn signal lamp (rear)
- tail lamp/parking lamp
- reversing light
- rear foglamp

Replace only the bulbs listed (> page 94).

Have the bulbs that you cannot change yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

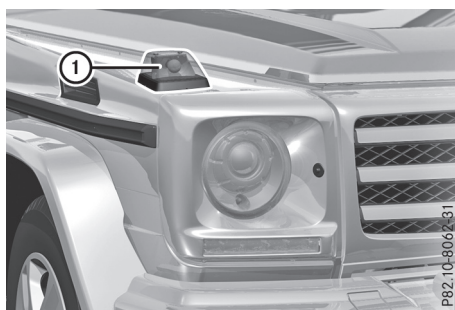
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Headlamps and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting verified regularly.

Overview of bulb types

Front bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb types can be found in the legend.

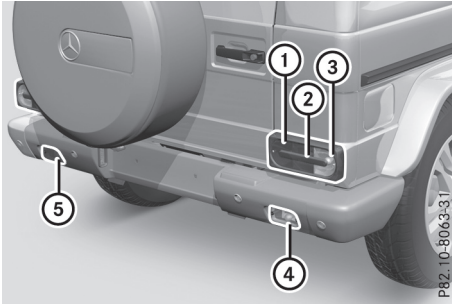


① Turn signal lamp: P 21 W

Turn signal lamp for vehicles with white lamp lenses: PY 21 W yellow

Rear bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb types can be found in the legend.

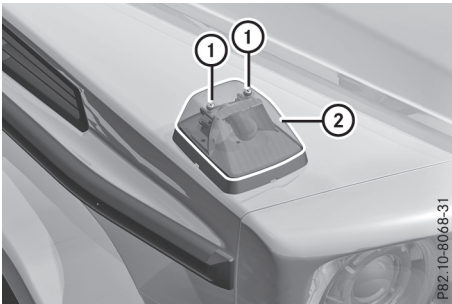


- ① Tail lamp/parking lamp: R 5 W
- ② Brake lamp/tail lamp: P 21/5 W
- ③ Turn signal: PY 21 W yellow
- ④ Reversing lamp: P 21 W
- ⑤ Rear foglamp: P 21 W

Replacing front bulbs

Turn signals

❗ Do not fasten the screws too tightly. You could otherwise damage the lens.



- Switch off the lights.
- Unscrew screws ①.
- Remove lens ②.



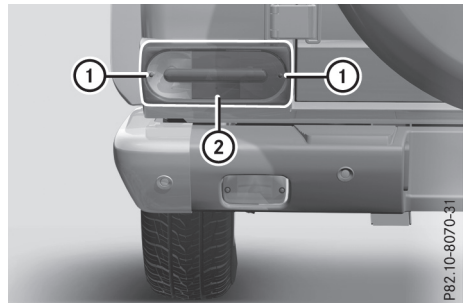
- Turn bulb ③ anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and pull it out of the bulb holder.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and, applying slight pressure, turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Fit lens ②.
- Replace and tighten screws ①.

Replacing rear bulbs

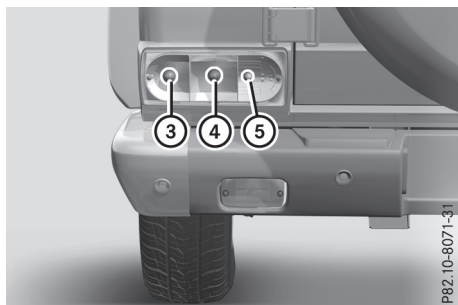
Tail lamps

❗ When fitting the lens, make sure that the seal is positioned correctly.

❗ Do not fasten the screws too tightly. You could otherwise damage the lens.



- Switch off the lights.
- Unscrew screws ①.
- Remove lens ②.

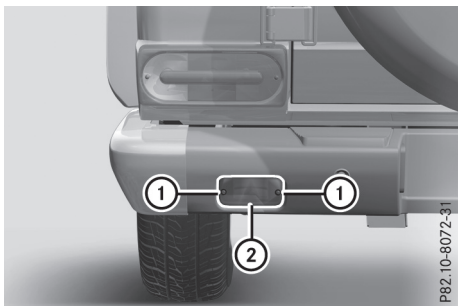


- ③ Turn signals
- ④ Brake/tail lamp
- ⑤ Tail lamp/parking lamp

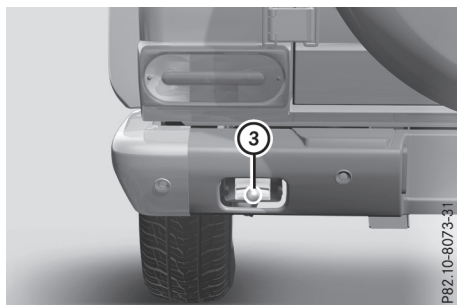
- ▶ Turn the respective bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and pull it out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and, applying slight pressure, turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Fit lens ②.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.

Reversing lamp/rear foglamp

- ❗ Do not fasten the screws too tightly. You could otherwise damage the lens.



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Unscrew screws ①.
- ▶ Remove lens ②.



- ▶ Turn bulb ③ anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and pull it out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and, applying slight pressure, turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Fit lens ②.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

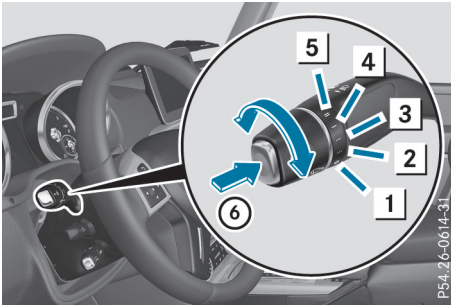
- ❗ Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen/rear window is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen/rear window can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen/rear window is dry.

If it is necessary to operate the windscreen wipers/rear window wiper in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid.

- ❗ If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen/rear window after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen/rear window with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

- ❗ Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



- | | | |
|---|------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | Windscreen wipers off |
| 2 | ... | Intermittent wiping, normal |
| 3 | | Intermittent wiping, frequent |
| 4 | — | Continuous wipe, slow |
| 5 | == | Continuous wipe, fast |
| 6 | | Single wipe |
| | | Wipes with washer fluid |

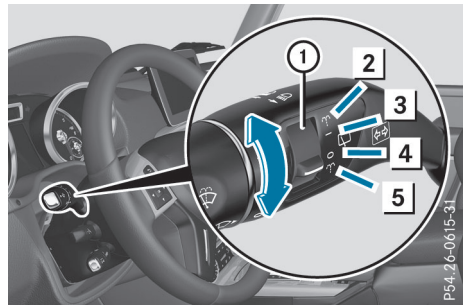
- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the **...** or **....** position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the **....** position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the **...** position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

When the windscreen wipers are switched on and you stop the vehicle, the windscreen wipers wipe more slowly.

Intermittent wiping is interrupted if you stop the vehicle and open a front door. This protects people getting into and out of the vehicle from being sprayed with water.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- | | | |
|---|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | | Switch |
| 2 | | Wipes with washer fluid |
| 3 | I | Switches on intermittent wiping |
| 4 | 0 | Switches off intermittent wiping |
| 5 | | Wipes with washer fluid |

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Turn switch **1** on the combination switch to the corresponding position. When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

The rear window wiper comes on automatically if you shift the automatic transmission to position **R** while the windscreen wipers are on.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

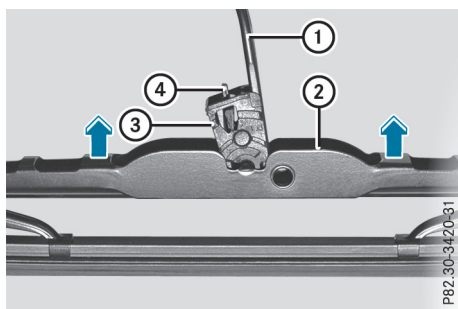
! Never open the bonnet if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen, the windscreen may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

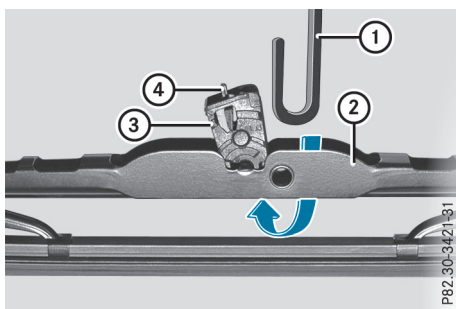
Removing the wiper blade



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the windscreen until it engages.

- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at right angles.
- ▶ Press locking spring ④.
- ▶ Slide wiper blade ② with hinge piece ③ from wiper arm ①.

Fitting the wiper blade



- ▶ Slide wiper arm ① into new wiper blade ② with fitting ③.
- ▶ Engage spring clip ④ into the end of the wiper arm.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the windscreen.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, are obstructing windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ► Switch off the engine. ► Remove the key from the ignition lock. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ► Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the climate control system

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- activate air-recirculation mode only briefly
- activate the "Cooling with dehumidification" function
- activate the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is available only when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.

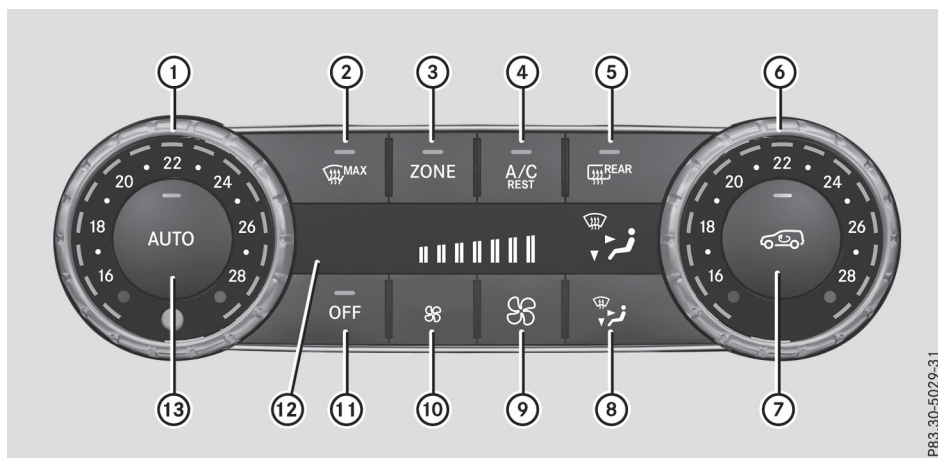
Climate comfort may be adversely affected if the sliding sunroof is open for a long period of time. Set the temperature manually if the sliding sunroof is open.

The "Residual heat" function can be switched on or off only when the ignition is switched off (▷ page 106).

The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. Depending on the operating conditions and environmental influences, the interval for replacing the filter may be shorter than specified.

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 75). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



P83.30-5029-31

- ① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 102)
- ② To demist the windscreen (▷ page 103)
- ③ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 103)
- ④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 101)
- ⑤ To switch the residual heat on/off (▷ page 106)
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 102)
- ⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 105)

- ⑧ To set the air distribution (▷ page 102)
- ⑨ To increase the airflow (▷ page 103)
- ⑩ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 103)
- ⑪ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 101)
- ⑫ Display
- ⑬ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 102)

Information on using THERMATIC automatic climate control

Optimum use of automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on how best to use THERMATIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the **AUTO** and **A/C REST** buttons. The indicator lamps in the **AUTO** and **A/C REST** buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Use the "Windscreen demisting" function only briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Use the "Air-recirculation mode" function only briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the **ZONE** button goes out.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control operates only at a reduced capacity. If

you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 115).

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

General notes

When climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly.

Switch on climate control primarily using the **AUTO** button (▷ page 102).

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- **To switch off:** press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button lights up.

Activating/deactivating cooling with dehumidification

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled during warm weather. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with dehumidification" function only briefly.

The "Cooling with dehumidification" function is available when the engine is running.

The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

- **To activate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "Cooling with dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The indicator lamp in the  or  button flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function can no longer be activated.	The "Cooling with dehumidification" function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution. Automatic mode works best when cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

Automatic control

- Turn the key to position  (► page 113) in the ignition lock.
 - Set the desired temperature.
 - **To activate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
 - **To deactivate:** press the  button.
- or
- Press the  or  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

- **To switch to manual mode:** press the  button.

Setting the temperature

- Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.
- Turn the key to position  (► page 113) in the ignition lock.
 - Adjust control  or  (► page 100) to the desired temperature.
Change the temperature setting only in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

-  Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
-  Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
-  Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents

-  Directs the airflow through the demister vents
-  Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents

Settings

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (> page 113) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (> page 113) in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ **To increase:** press the  button.
 - ▶ **To reduce:** press the  button.
- i** The airflow from the rear-compartment vents and the centre vents is the same.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment. The temperature for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment is set separately.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.
The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

Demisting the windscreen

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.

Switch off the "Windscreen demisting" function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

Switching on/off

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (> page 113) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
The climate control system switches to the following functions:
 - cooling with air dehumidification
 - high airflow
 - high temperature
 - air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
 - air-recirculation mode off
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the  cooling with air dehumidification function.
- ▶ Activate the  automatic mode.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "Windscreen demisting" function (> page 103).

- i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (> page 96).
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the  or  symbol appears in the display.

- i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

- i** If you clean the windows regularly, they do not mist up as quickly.

Switching the windscreen heating on/off



At outside temperatures above 10 °C the windscreen heating cannot be switched on. Indicator lamp ① lights up briefly when you attempt to switch it on and then goes out again.

The windscreen heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the windscreen is clear. Otherwise, the windscreen heating switches off automatically after ten minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the windscreen heating may switch off. Indicator lamp ① flashes when the windscreen heating has been switched off automatically. The windscreen heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.

- ▶ Turn the key to position ② (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ②. Indicator lamp ① lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ②. Indicator lamp ① goes out.

Switching the rear window heating on/off

General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. The rear window heating otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Switching on/off

- ▶ Turn the key to position ② (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The indicator lamp in the  button flashes.	The on-board voltage is too low. ► Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating.
The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ► Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

General notes

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, particularly at low temperatures. Use air-recirculation mode only briefly to prevent the windows from misting up.

Activating/deactivating

► Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock.

► **To activate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.

i Air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high levels of pollution or at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

► **To deactivate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

i Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if "Cooling with air dehumidification" is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Convenience opening or closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the  switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the  switch.

► **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the  button until the side windows start to close automatically.

Vehicles with sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof closes simultaneously.

The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If you open the side windows or the sliding sunroof manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

► Press the  button to stop the side windows.
The side windows stop.

► To then open the side windows, press the  button again.

► **Only vehicles with sliding sunroof:** press the  button to stop the sliding sunroof. The sliding sunroof stops.

► To then open the sliding sunroof, pull back on the  button.

► **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the  button until the side windows start to open automatically.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

i If you open the side windows or the sliding sunroof manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching residual heat on/off

General notes

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

Switching on/off

► Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock or remove it.

► **To switch on:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.

i The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

i If you switch on the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated.

► **To switch off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

Residual heat is switched off automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low
- when the auxiliary heating is switched on

Auxiliary heating

Important safety notes

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and

the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

i Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly – once a month – for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank level must be above the reserve range to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 30 minutes. This time period can be altered. To do this, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before switching on

- Turn the key to position **2** (► page 113) in the ignition lock.
- Set the desired temperature.

Auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort is attained by setting the system to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation can be switched on/off using the button on the centre console or the remote control.

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected (► page 179).

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the centre console button



The colours of the indicator lamps on button **1** have the following meanings:

- Blue: auxiliary ventilation activated
- Red: auxiliary heating activated
- Yellow: departure time preselected (► page 179)

Operation using the app: the auxiliary heating/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect App. For more information, refer to the separate Owner's Manual: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

- **To activate the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press button **1**.

The red or blue indicator lamp in button **1** lights up.

- **To deactivate the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press button **1**.

The red or blue indicator lamp in button **1** goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the remote control

General notes

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

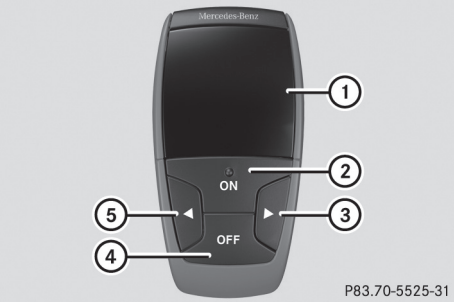
Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating so that the auxiliary heating cannot be activated unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control for the auxiliary heating is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery and observe the important safety notes when doing so (► page 109).

Activating/deactivating the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation



Remote control

- 1 Display
 - 2 **ON** Activates the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation
Checks the status
 - 3 **▶** Sets the departure time
 - 4 **OFF** Deactivates the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation
 - 5 **◀** Sets the departure time
- **To activate:** press and hold the **ON** button.
ON is shown on the remote control display.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold the **OFF** button.
OFF is shown on the remote control display.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation

- Briefly press the **ON** button.

The following messages may appear on the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation is deactivated.
	The auxiliary ventilation is activated. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.

	The auxiliary heating is activated. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears on the display.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently activated. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently activated. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

If the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started, the auxiliary heating running time is increased. The auxiliary heating continues to run until the operating temperature is reached. If this is the case, the symbol appears on the remote control display and the running time is zero minutes.

Setting the departure time

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (see the Digital Owner's Manual). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may activate at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes (► page 106).

- ▶ Briefly press the **[ON]** button.
- ▶ Press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the **[ON]** and **[OFF]** buttons at the same time.
The **[⏰]** symbol on the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button to set the desired departure time.
- ❗ The longer you press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button, the faster the time changes.
- ▶ Press the **[ON]** and **[OFF]** buttons at the same time.
The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **[ON]** button.
- ▶ Press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the **[ON]** button.
The **[⏰]** symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** appears on the display.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **[ON]** button.
The status of the auxiliary heating is shown on the display.
- ▶ Press the **[▶]** button.
The first departure time stored appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the **[OFF]** button.
OFF is shown on the remote control display.

Replacing the batteries in the remote control

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

♻ Environmental note

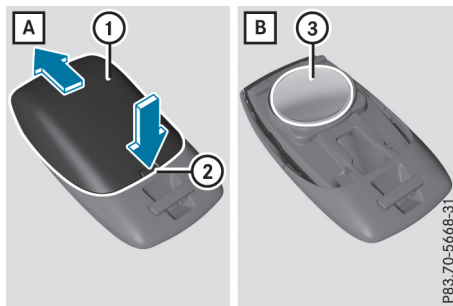


Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Replacing the battery



A CR2450 lithium battery is required when replacing the battery.

- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ②.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ① backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ① onto the remote control in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.

Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
FAIL 	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ► Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ► Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation is faulty. ► Have the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation was started more than twice when the engine was switched off. ► Switch on the engine and let it run for more than 10 seconds.
The battery symbol on the left of the remote control display is shown as empty.	The remote control battery is discharged. ► Replace the remote control battery (► page 109).

Air vents

Important safety notes

 WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior

 For virtually draught-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the centre position.

 If the automatic climate control regularly deviates from the selected temperature or is uncomfortable due to drafts, proceed as follows:

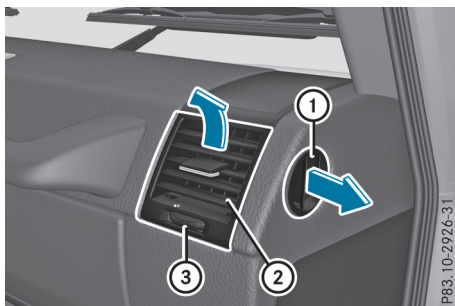
- Open the side air vents.
- Open the centre air vents.

- Open the rear air vents.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
The automatic climate control adjusts to the set temperature.

Adjusting the air vents

Air vents are located:

- on the left and right-hand side of the dashboard
- in the middle of the dashboard
- in the rear-compartment centre console



Side air vents

- ① Side window demister vent
- ② Adjustable side air vent
- ③ Thumbwheel for side air vent

► **To open or close:** turn control ③ to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents (see Digital Owner's Manual).

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

Brake pads/linings and discs that either are new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect only after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- When shifting gears manually, shift up in good time, before the rev counter needle reaches $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the rev counter display.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Additional notes on running-in Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- for the first 1,500 km do not drive at speeds above 140 km/h
- only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly
- avoid driving off-road before the first differential oil change at 3,000 km
- drive the vehicle mainly in drive program **C** for the first 1,500 km

After 1,500 km, you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Axle differential transmission (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Change the oil after a running-in period of 3,000 km to improve protection of the axle differential transmission.

This oil change prolongs the service life of the axle differential transmission. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Axle differential transmission and portal transmission (G 500 4x4²)

Change the oil after a running-in period of 3,000 km to improve protection of the axle differential and portal transmission.

This oil change prolongs the service life of the axle differential and portal transmission. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floor mats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

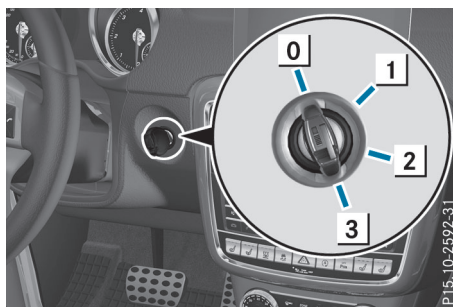
Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

! Avoid high engine speeds when the engine is cold. The engine's service life could otherwise be significantly shortened. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures (below +20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Key positions



- 0** To remove the key
- 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3** Starting the vehicle

You can only remove the key if:

- the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock
- the automatic transmission selector lever is in **P**

Starting the vehicle

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave

children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

Starting procedure

- Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- i** You can also start the engine when the automatic transmission is in position **N**.
- Make sure that the parking brake is applied.
- **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock. The  preglow indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.
- When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 113) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: you can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

You can also use the touch-start function. To do this, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 113)

and release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

Pulling away

General notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

! If a warning tone sounds and the **Release park. brake** message appears in the multi-function display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle automatically locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic door locking feature (▷ page 179).

It is possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position only if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

i Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Pulling away with a trailer

To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, apply the parking brake.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- i** Always wait until the shifting process is complete before driving off.

- Release the parking brake (▷ page 134).
- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- the transmission is in position **N**
- the parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

ECO start/stop function

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

When the vehicle pulls away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

The ECO start/stop function is activated each time the engine is switched on or when you switch the drive program (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is activated after the engine is restarted and is only available in drive program **C**. When drive program **S** or **M** is selected, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

The system is operational if all conditions for automatic engine switch-off have been fulfilled (▷ page 116) and the  ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 116) are not all fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 115) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the  ECO symbol is not displayed.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function



- **To activate:** press button **1**. Indicator lamp **2** on button **1** and the  ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.

Selecting drive program **S** or **M** in Mercedes-AMG vehicles automatically deactivates the ECO start/stop function.

- **To activate:** press button **1**. Indicator lamp **2** lights up.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: if drive program **S** or **M** is active, the automatic transmission switches to drive program **C**.

If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 116) are fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 116) are not all fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is shown in yellow. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

-  If indicator lamp  is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.
-  The stop/start function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key.

Automatic engine stop

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill with the transmission in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function is operational and the  ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the  ECO button is lit green
- the transfer case is in the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position
- the vehicle is stationary
- the outside temperature and atmospheric air pressure are within a range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system does not detect moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is shown in yellow.

 If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the  ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

 The number of consecutive automatic engine stops is unlimited.

 You can also activate the HOLD function when the vehicle is stationary if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated. Depress the accelerator pedal gently, as the engine must be started first.

 During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require full climate control capacity, the ECO start/stop function can be deactivated by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 115).

Automatic engine start

The engine is started automatically if:

- General:
 - you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
 - you release the brakes when in transmission position **D** or **N**, when the HOLD function is inactive
- driver-induced:
 - you release the brakes when in transmission position **D** or **N**
 - you depress the accelerator pedal
 - you engage reverse gear **R**
 - you move the transmission out of position **P**
 - you switch to drive program **S** or **M** (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
 - you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- system-induced:
 - the vehicle starts to roll
 - the brake system requires this
 - the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
 - the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
 - the battery's charge status is too low

i Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• The engine electronics are malfunctioning • The fuel supply is malfunctioning ► Turn the key back to position 0 in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again. ► Try to start the engine again (► page 114). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the needle of the fuel gauge shows 0 .	The fuel tank is empty. ► Refuel the vehicle. ► Vehicles with a diesel engine: bleed the fuel system (► page 130).
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ► Jump-start the vehicle (► page 261). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The starter motor was exposed to excessively high thermal load. ► Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ► Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system is malfunctioning. ► Depress the accelerator pedal only slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value over 120 °C. A display message may also appear on the multifunction display and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently. ► Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ► Check the coolant level (> page 246). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently. ► If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Adjustable damping

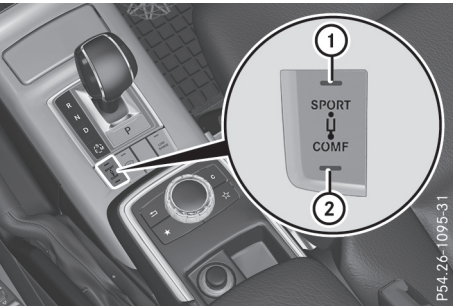
General notes

With adjustable damping you can choose between two different suspension settings.

Suspension settings

COMF	Comfortable suspension setting
SPORT	Sports suspension setting

Selecting the suspension setting



- i** If you select the sports suspension setting, the vehicle damper setting will be stiffer.
- Press button ①.
The indicator lamp lights up. **SPORT** is shown in the multifunction display. The sports suspension setting is selected.

- i** If you select the comfortable suspension setting, the vehicle damper setting will be softer.
- Press button ②.
The indicator lamp lights up. **COMF** is shown in the multifunction display. The comfortable suspension setting is selected.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

i Bear in mind that power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to **P** when the engine is switched off and the vehicle is stationary. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

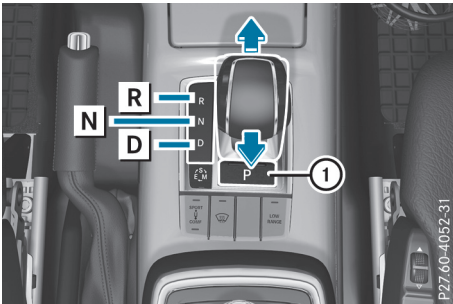
Selector lever

Overview of transmission positions

! If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is in motion, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, otherwise park position **P** is engaged automatically.

The transmission could be damaged.



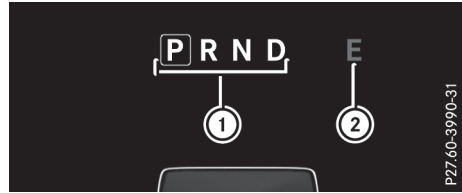
- ① **P** button: park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

After you select a transmission position, the selector lever returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** is shown on the transmission position display on the multifunction display.

Transmission position and drive program display

! If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged.

Select transmission position **D**. Do not restrict the shift range.



Current transmission position ① and drive program ② appear in the multifunction display.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

Selecting park position

- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Press the **P** button on the centre console.

If you depress the brake pedal and push the selector lever forwards or back to the first point of resistance, park position **P** is disengaged. The transmission shifts to neutral **N**.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only move the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Push the selector lever forwards past the first point of resistance.
The transmission position **R** is engaged.

If you engage reverse gear and the ECO start/stop function is activated, the engine starts automatically (▷ page 115).

Shifting to neutral

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Push the selector lever forwards or pull it back to the first point of resistance, depending on the current transmission position.
The automatic transmission shifts to **N**.

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in neutral **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically (▷ page 115).

Remaining in neutral

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Make sure that the parking brake is released.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging the drive position

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Push the selector lever back past the first point of resistance.
The automatic transmission shifts to **D**.

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill with the transmission in position **D**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically (▷ page 115).

Transmission positions

P

Park position

This safeguards the vehicle against rolling away when stopped.

Only shift the transmission into position **P** (> page 120) when the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle.

The key can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**. When there is no key in the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked in position **P**.

R

Reverse gear

Only shift the transmission into position **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N

! Coasting in neutral **N** may cause damage to the drive train.

Neutral

Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty and the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads: shift the transmission to **N**.

If you engage the transfer case, shift briefly to **N** (> page 162).

D

Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This is determined by:

- a shift range restriction, if selected
- the position of the transfer case (**HIGH RANGE** or **LOW RANGE**)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your driving style influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Kickdown is not available in the permanent manual drive program on Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

Towing a trailer

- ▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ▶ **Vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** limit the shift range to **3** or **2** depending on the uphill or downhill gradient (> page 124). This also applies if cruise control, the speed limiter or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: shift down to shift range **3** or **2** depending on the uphill or downhill gradient (> page 124). This also applies if cruise control, the speed limiter or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case into off-road driving position **LOW RANGE** on extreme uphill gra-

dients or steep downhill gradients
(▷ page 162).

Program selector button

General notes

The program selector button allows you to choose between drive programs with different driving characteristics.
On Mercedes-AMG vehicles, drive program **E** is called drive program **C**.
The automatic transmission switches to auto-
matic drive program **E** (drive program **C** in Mercedes-AMG vehicles) each time the engine is started.

Drive programs available for vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting

Drive programs available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles

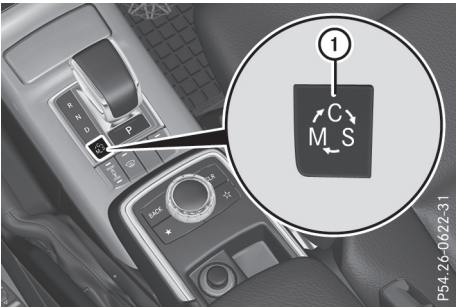
C Controlled Efficiency	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting

Further information on the automatic drive program (▷ page 124).

Selecting the drive program



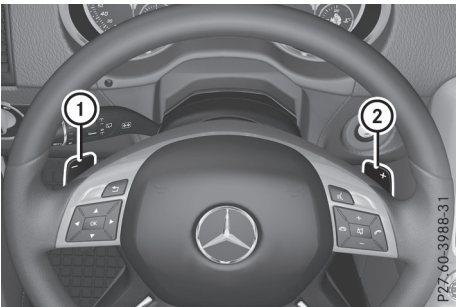
Program selector button (except for Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



Program selector button (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

- Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the desired drive program is shown in the multifunction display.

Steering wheel gearshift paddles



In the automatic drive program, you can restrict or derestrict the shift range using steering wheel gearshift paddles ① and ② (▷ page 124).

In the manual drive program, you can change gears manually using steering wheel gearshift paddles ① and ② (▷ page 125).
 You can only change gear with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the transmission is in position **D**.

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on Mercedes-AMG vehicles) is characterised by the following:

- comfort-orientated engine and transmission settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulls away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine and transmission settings.
- the vehicle pulls away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifts up later.
- fuel consumption may be higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.

Shift ranges

Introduction

It is not possible to set the shift range on Mercedes-AMG vehicles.
 When the automatic transmission is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range.
 The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

Driving situations

3	To use the engine's braking effect
2	To use the engine's braking effect This setting is particularly suited for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	The braking effect of the engine can be utilised on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

Restricting the shift range

- Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 123).
 The automatic transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to the relevant gear.

To protect against engine damage, the automatic transmission:

- does not shift down if doing so would cause the engine to exceed the maximum engine speed
- shifts up, even if the shift range is restricted, if the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate

Derestricting the shift range

- Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 123).
 The automatic transmission shifts up one gear and restricts the shift range to the relevant gear.

Clearing the shift range restriction

- Pull and hold the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 123) until transmission position **D** is shown in the multifunction display.
 The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

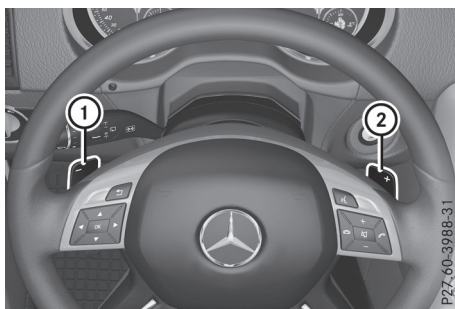
Selecting the ideal shift range

- Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle and hold it in position (► page 123). The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows optimum acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

The automatic transmission cannot shift down beyond second gear. To shift into first gear, you must pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.

Manual gearshifting

Temporary setting



- **To activate:** shift the selector lever to position **D**.
- Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.

The temporary setting will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions, the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place.

or

- Use the lever to switch the transmission position.

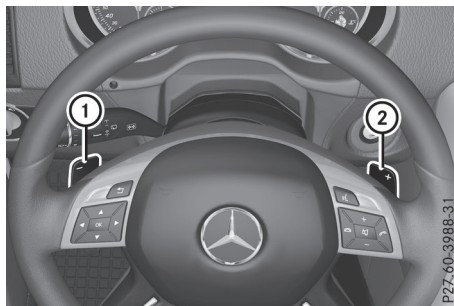
or

- Change the drive program.

Shifting gears

- ❗ In manual mode, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting

speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



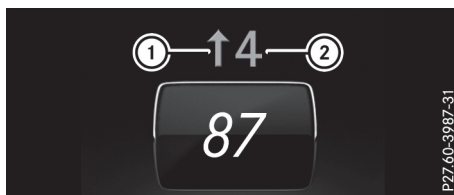
- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②. The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①. The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.

If the engine would exceed the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style. The recommended gear is shown on the multifunction display.

- When gearshift recommendation ① is shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster, shift to recommended gear ②.

Manual drive program

General information

In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position **D** to do this. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the multifunction display.

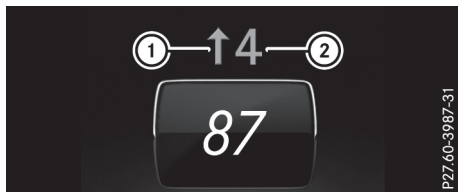
Manual drive program **M** differs from drive programs **C** and **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Activating the manual drive program

- Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- Press the program selector button repeatedly until drive program **M** appears in the multifunction display.

Upshifting

! When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- When gearshift recommendation ① appears on the multifunction display, pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (► page 123). The automatic transmission shifts to recommended gear ②.

G 500: the automatic transmission shifts up automatically when the limiting speed of the engine is reached.

G 350 d in transfer case position HIGH RANGE: the automatic transmission shifts up automatically when the limiting speed of the engine is reached.

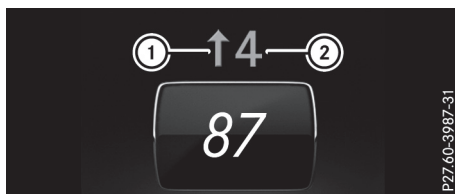
G 350 d in transfer case position LOW RANGE: the automatic transmission does not

shift up automatically when the limiting speed of the engine is reached.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically when the limiting speed of the engine is reached.

Protection against reaching the overrevving range (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

! In manual mode, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown on the multifunction display.

- When gearshift recommendation ① appears on the multifunction display, pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (► page 123). The automatic transmission shifts to recommended gear ②.

Downshifting

- Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (► page 123). The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

If you slow down or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission automatically shifts down.

Selecting the optimum gear for maximum acceleration

- Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

Deactivating the manual drive program

- **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** press the program selector button repeatedly until **E** or **S** is shown in the multifunction display.
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** press the program selector button repeatedly until **C** or **S** is shown in the multifunction display.

Problems with the automatic transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is possible to shift to second gear and reverse gear only. ► Stop. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock. ► Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ► Shift the transmission to position D or R. If D is selected, the transmission shifts to second gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts to reverse gear. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
A warning tone sounds.	You have: • switched off the engine • opened the driver's door • not shifted the selector lever to position P ► Shift the selector lever to position P.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process; otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 284).

Refuelling

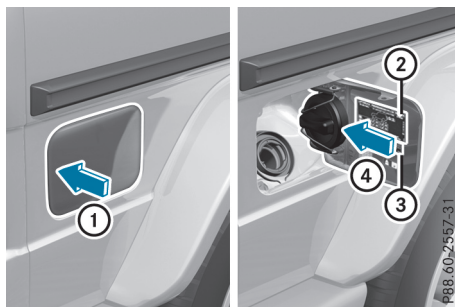
General information

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 127).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the  fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② Tyre pressure table
- ③ Instruction label on the fuel type to be refuelled
- ④ To insert the fuel filler cap

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings open.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ④.
- ▶ **i** AdBlue® vehicles do not have a bracket on the inside of the filler flap.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.
- ▶ Fill the tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

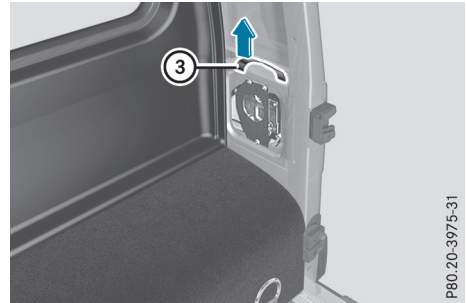
Closing the fuel filler flap

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

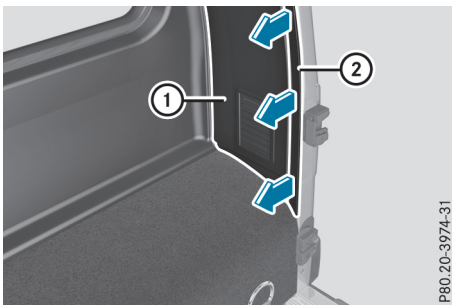
The emergency release is located in the luggage compartment, on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel, behind the rear wall trim.

- ▶ Open the rear door.
- ▶ Pull off edge protection ②.
- ▶ Remove rear wall trim ①.



- ▶ Pull emergency release ③ in the direction of the arrow.
The fuel filler flap is released.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap (▶ page 128).

Fuel filler flap emergency release



Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	 WARNING The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. There is a risk of fire or explosion. ► Apply the parking brake. ► Switch off the engine. ► Remove the key from the ignition lock. ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ► Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 l of diesel. ► Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (► page 113). ► Start the engine continuously for up to 40 seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ► Turn the ignition on again for a maximum of ten seconds (► page 113). ► Start the engine continuously for up to 40 seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. ► Unlock the vehicle (► page 68). ► Open the rear door. ► Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (► page 129). The key battery is weak or discharged. ► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (► page 69). The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ► Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (► page 129). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue®

General notes

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas after-treatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue®.

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to approximately 3.0 l, the **Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual** message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.

When the AdBlue® supply drops to a minimum, the **Refill AdBlue No start in .. km** message is shown in the multifunction display.

If the **Refill AdBlue No start in .. km** message is shown in the multifunction display, you can still drive the vehicle over the distance shown. If AdBlue® is not topped up, you will subsequently be **unable to start the engine**. If the **Refill AdBlue Start not possible** message appears on the multifunction display and the engine no longer starts, you must top up AdBlue®.

- ▶ Add at least 3.5 l of AdBlue®.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- ▶ Start the engine.

i You can also have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before driving your vehicle outside Europe, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and about AdBlue® can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Important safety notes

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Do not swallow AdBlue® or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

If you or others come into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water
- if AdBlue® comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean

water and seek medical attention immediately

- if AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has come into contact with AdBlue®

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with AdBlue®, and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

! In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. Fluctuations in capacity will thus be avoided. Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling, which can cause damage to BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

! Immediately rinse off surfaces which come into contact with AdBlue® when topping up or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a short period and contaminates the affected surfaces. Furthermore, electrical components in the vicinity may be damaged by AdBlue®.

! AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

! Do not fill the AdBlue® container with a pump nozzle.

! If there are steep gradients while driving off-road, a sufficient filling level in the AdBlue® tank must be ensured. Make sure for this reason that there is a minimum fill level of ten litres before driving off-road.

Have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

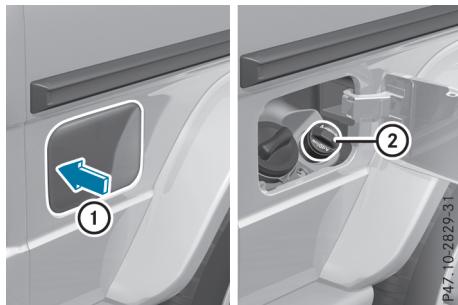
- with AdBlue® refill bottles
- with an AdBlue® refill canister

To avoid transporting already opened refill containers in the vehicle, completely empty refill

bottles or canisters when filling the AdBlue® tank, if possible.

Further information on AdBlue® (> page 287).

Opening/closing the AdBlue® filler cap



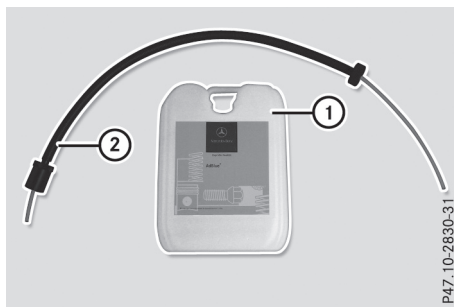
- ▶ **To open:** switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①. The fuel filler flap swings open.
- ▶ Turn blue AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it. AdBlue® filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strip.
- ▶ **To close:** place blue AdBlue® filler cap ② onto the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To close the fuel filler flap, press it in the direction of arrow ①.

The **Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual** message goes out after driving a distance of several kilometres.

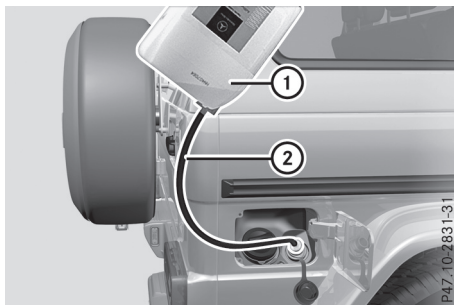
- ❗ The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle.

AdBlue® refill canisters

- ❗ Do not tighten the disposable hose too firmly. The disposable hose could otherwise be damaged and AdBlue® may leak out.



- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the opening on top of AdBlue® refill canister ①.
- ▶ Place disposable hose ② on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight. Disposable hose ② remains closed until you fasten disposable hose ② to the AdBlue® filler neck of the vehicle.



- ▶ Place disposable hose ② on the filler neck on the vehicle and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight. When you feel resistance, disposable hose ② is sufficiently secured.
- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ①. Filling stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® refill canister ① can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ② on the filler neck of the vehicle anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ② on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Reseal AdBlue® refill canister ① with the cap.

AdBlue® refill canisters are available at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist work-

shop. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no overfill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers a special disposable hose with overfill protection. You can obtain this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles. Use the disposable hose only with the Mercedes-Benz AdBlue® refill canisters.

AdBlue® refill bottle

! Only screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle so that it is hand-tight. Otherwise, the thread of the AdBlue® refill bottle could be damaged and AdBlue® could leak out.



- Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Set AdBlue® refill bottle ① as shown on the filler neck and screw it clockwise until it is hand-tight.
- Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① towards the filler neck.
The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.
When the AdBlue® refill bottle is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Release AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Screw the protective cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle ① again.

AdBlue® refill bottles are available at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer

no overfill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. These are available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Parking

Important safety notes

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

To ensure that the vehicle is safeguarded against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be applied
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- the transfer case must not be in the neutral position
- on uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the kerb
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar

object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients

- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients

Switching off the engine

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.
- ▶ Firmly apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock engages.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D** the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

If you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you switch off the engine while the transmission is in position **N**, the automatic transmission remains in **N** even if a door is opened. The automatic transmission only automatically shifts into **P** when you remove the key from the ignition lock.

Parking brake

WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

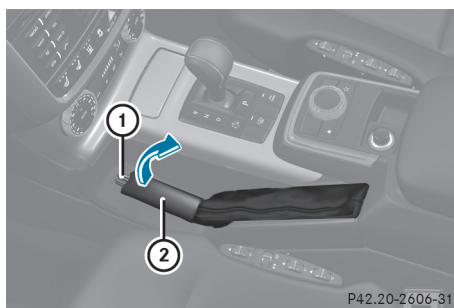
WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

If you pull away with the parking brake applied, a warning tone sounds.

- ▶ **To apply:** pull parking brake lever ② up firmly.
When the ignition is switched on, the red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To release:** pull parking brake lever ② slightly.
- ▶ Press release button ① and guide parking brake ② down to the stop.
The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the parking brake.

- ▶ **To brake in an emergency:** press and hold release button ① and carefully pull parking brake lever ② upwards.

If you drive on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt could get into the parking brake.

In order to prevent corrosion and a reduction in the braking power of the parking brake, observe the following:

- pull the parking brake upwards with release button ① depressed from time to time before beginning a journey
- drive for approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

-  You can obtain information on trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.
- ▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Remove roof carriers when they are not needed.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- ▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ▶ Have all service and maintenance work carried out at the specified intervals.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

Short journeys

-  **Vehicles with a diesel particle filter:** if the vehicle is mostly driven for short distances, it is possible that malfunctions may occur during the automatic cleaning of the diesel particle filter. This may lead to fuel collecting in the engine oil and cause engine failure. Therefore, if you frequently drive short distances, you should take a 20 minute trip on a motorway or rural road at least every 500km.

Brakes

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ WARNING

If you select the LOW RANGE off-road gear on a slippery road surface, the wheels could lose traction:

- if you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion
 - if Off-road ABS intervenes when braking
- If the wheels lose traction, it will no longer be possible to steer the vehicle. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

Information on the parking brake (▷ page 134).

Downhill gradients

Shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads**⚠ WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

- !** Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If heavy demands are made on the brakes, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- Maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

New brake discs and brake pads/linings

Brake pads/linings and discs that either are new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect only after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake pads/linings when replacing brake discs.

The vehicle is equipped with lightweight brake discs to which the wheel assembly with rim and threaded connection is matched.

The use of brake discs other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may alter track width and is subject to approval, if applicable.

When handling the brake discs, shock-type loads such as those experienced when changing wheels, can lead to a reduction in comfort when driving with lightweight brake discs. Avoid shock-type loads on the lightweight brake discs, particularly on the brake plate.

High-performance brake (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking.

This is dependent on:

- speed
- braking force
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

The wear of individual brake system components such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs depends on individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage (service life) that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain more information on this from a qualified specialist workshop.

Brake pads/linings and discs that either are new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect only after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Always be aware of this and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during the running-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. If the brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit, the multifunction display shows a corresponding message. If you regularly drive at high speeds, it is particularly important to have the brake system checked and maintained regularly.

Driving on slippery surfaces

! Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the terms of the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

- Engage the differential locks if necessary (► page 164).

Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- in the case of standing water, the water level must be no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than walking pace

Off-road fording

! Under no circumstances should you accelerate before entering the water. The bow wave could cause water to enter and damage the engine and neighbouring assemblies.

! Do not open any of the vehicle's doors while fording. Otherwise, water could get into the vehicle interior and damage the vehicle's electronics and interior equipment.

i You may only drive through fresh water.

- Observe the safety notes (▷ page 139) and general notes (▷ page 140) on driving off-road
- Establish how deep the water is and the characteristics of the body of water before fording
- Switch off automatic climate control
- **Vehicles with auxiliary heating/ventilation:** switch the auxiliary heating/ventilation off
- Shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position (▷ page 162)
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (▷ page 140)
- Avoid high engine speeds
- Enter and exit the water at a flat place and at a steady walking pace
- Drive slowly and at a constant speed through the water
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive
- Do not stop and do not switch off the engine. Water offers a high degree of resistance, the ground is slippery and, in some cases, unstable. Therefore, it is difficult and dangerous to pull away in water
- Clean any mud from the tyre tread after fording
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording

Always observe the fording depth values (▷ page 291).

Parking the vehicle after heavy loads on the engine

! **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** your vehicle's exhaust gas turbocharger may get very hot under heavy engine load, e.g. during:

- trailer towing
- longer motorway journeys at high speed
- longer journeys through mountainous terrain

► Let the engine run for approximately another two minutes while the vehicle is stationary before switching off the engine. This way, the exhaust gas turbocharger can cool down more effectively.

Winter driving

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

WARNING

If you select the LOW RANGE off-road gear on a slippery road surface, the wheels could lose traction:

- if you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion
- if Off-road ABS intervenes when braking

If the wheels lose traction, it will no longer be possible to steer the vehicle. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident. Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle

becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains (▷ page 271).

Further information on driving with summer tyres (▷ page 271).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 270).

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving on an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, slowing thresholds or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to withstand.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, on continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired,

stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

G 350 d:

On steep inclines and when driving off-road it is necessary to ensure that the AdBlue® tank is sufficiently filled. Therefore, make sure that the transmission contains at least ten litres before driving off-road.

When driving off-road, substances such as sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the substances that get into the brakes. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you notice grinding noises or a reduction in braking performance, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Adapt your driving style to the altered braking characteristics.

Driving off-road increases the possibility of damage to the vehicle, which may cause assemblies or systems to fail. Adapt your driving style to the conditions of the terrain. Drive carefully. Have vehicle damage rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not shift into transmission position **N** when driving off-road. You could lose control of the vehicle if you attempt to brake the vehicle using the service brake. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, back up in reverse gear.

General notes



Environmental note

Protection of the environment is of primary importance. Treat nature with respect. Observe all prohibiting signs.

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

The following driving systems are specially adapted to off-road driving:

- 4ETS (▷ page 64)
- off-road ABS (▷ page 63)
- transfer case (▷ page 161)
- differential locks (▷ page 163)

Observe the following notes:

- stop the vehicle before you drive off-road and, if necessary, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (▷ page 162).
- engage the differential locks if necessary (▷ page 164)
- i** ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated while the differential locks are engaged. This allows the front wheels to lock briefly, so that they can dig into a loose surface. However, please note that locked wheels skid and can no longer steer.
- Make sure that items of luggage and loads are stowed safely and are well secured (▷ page 226).
- To avoid damaging the vehicle, make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance.
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a downhill gradient.
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a slope.
- Drive slowly and evenly, if necessary at walking pace.
- Ensure that the wheels are in contact with the ground at all times.
- Drive with extreme care on unknown off-road routes where visibility is poor. For safety reasons, get out of the vehicle first and survey the off-road route.
- Check the depth of water before fording rivers and streams.
- Watch out for obstacles.
- Always keep the doors, the rear door, the side windows and the sliding sunroof closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate cruise control and variable SPEED-TRONIC.
- Do not deviate from marked routes.
- Match your speed to the terrain. The rougher, steeper or more ruts on the terrain, the slower your speed should be.
- Do not jump with the vehicle. This will interrupt the vehicle's propulsion.
- Avoid high engine speeds. Drive at appropriate engine speeds.
- Always check the vehicle for damage after off-road driving.

Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on

slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

You can obtain further information about retrofitting special all-terrain tyres from a qualified specialist workshop.

Checklist before off-road driving

- **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil and top it up if necessary.

When driving on steep gradients, the oil level must be sufficiently high to ensure a correct oil supply in the vehicle.

- Have the AdBlue® level checked at a qualified specialist workshop (▷ page 130) (G 350 d).
- **Tyre-change tool kit:** check that the jack is working and make sure that the wheel wrench, a robust tow cable and a folding spade are in the vehicle.
- **Wheels and tyres:** check the tyre tread depth and tyre pressure.
- Check for damage and remove any foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tyres.
- Replace any missing valve caps.
- Replace dented or damaged wheels. Also check the spare wheel.
- **Wheels:** dented or bent wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure and damage to the tyre bead. Before driving off-road, check the wheels and replace them if necessary.

Checklist after off-road driving

- ❗ If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

- Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE** (▷ page 162).
- Disengage the differential locks (▷ page 165).
- Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.
- Clean the front and rear licence plates.

- Clean the wheels and tyres with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.
- Clean the wheels, wheel arches and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for any foreign objects and damage.
- Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.
- After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tyres, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.
- After driving in sand, mud, gravel, water or similar dirty conditions, have the following checked and cleaned:
 - brake discs
 - wheels
 - brake pads
 - axle joints
- If you notice strong vibrations after off-road driving, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and, if necessary, remove them. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Driving on sand

Observe the following rules when driving on sand:

- shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position (▷ page 162).
- avoid high engine speeds.
- Shift the automatic transmission to a low gear.
- drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. Otherwise, the vehicle could dig itself into the sand.
- drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. When doing so, make sure that:
 - the tyre ruts are not too deep
 - the sand is firm enough
 - your vehicle has sufficient ground clearance

Tyre ruts and unpaved roads

- ❗ Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance.

Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or bottom out and get stuck.

Observe the following rules when driving along ruts in off-road terrain or on roads with loose gravel:

- shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position (▷ page 162)
- avoid high engine speeds
- observe the safety notes (▷ page 139) and the general notes (▷ page 140) on off-road driving
- shift the automatic transmission to a low gear
- drive slowly
- where ruts are too deep, drive with the wheels on one side on the middle section of turf if possible

Driving over obstacles

! Obstacles could damage the floor of the vehicle or components of the chassis. Ask passengers for guidance when driving over large obstacles. Any damage to the vehicle always increases the risk of an accident.

! Drive with particular care when driving over an obstacle while driving up or down a steep slope.

The vehicle could otherwise tilt and slide sideways or tip over.

Observe the following rules when driving over tree stumps, large stones and other obstacles:

- observe the safety notes (▷ page 139) and the general notes (▷ page 140) on off-road driving
- shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position (▷ page 162)
- avoid high engine speeds
- shift the automatic transmission to a low gear
- make sure that you have enough ground clearance before driving across an obstacle
- drive very slowly
- try to drive straight over the centre of obstacles: front wheel first, then rear wheel

Travelling uphill

Approach/departure angle

WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip

sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving on an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

Always observe the approach/departure angle values (▷ page 291).

- Observe the safety notes (▷ page 139) and general notes (▷ page 140) on driving off-road.
- Follow the line of fall when driving on slopes and steep inclines.
- Before driving on extreme uphill and downhill gradients, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (▷ page 162).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (▷ page 164).
- Drive slowly.
- Accelerate gently and make sure that the wheels are gripping.
- Avoid high engine speeds, except when driving on sandy and muddy routes with high driving resistance.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving down a slope. Observe the engine speed; do not overrev the engine.
- Shift the automatic transmission to a low gear appropriate for tackling an uphill gradient or a long, steep downhill gradient.

Hill start assist will aid you when pulling away on a hill. Further information on hill start assist (▷ page 115).

Maximum gradient-climbing ability

Always observe the maximum gradient climbing ability values (▷ page 291).

Hilltops

When driving up an uphill gradient, slightly reduce pressure on the accelerator immediately before reaching the brow of the hill. Make use of the vehicle's own impetus to travel over the brow.

This style of driving prevents:

- the vehicle from lifting off the ground on the brow of a hill
- loss of traction
- the vehicle from travelling too quickly down the other side

Driving downhill

- Drive slowly.
- Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight forwards. Otherwise, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, shift the automatic transmission to a low gear.

By doing so, you will use the braking effect of the engine to reduce the speed. If this is not sufficient, brake gently. When doing so, make sure that the vehicle is facing in the direction of the line of fall.

- Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (▷ page 142).
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.

When driving at speeds below 60 km/h, off-road ABS is activated and the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance during off-road driving. This limits steering capability.

Driving systems

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any

road speed above 30 km/h. If you have set a permanent limit speed, you cannot set the speed any higher than the fixed limit speed (▷ page 147).

Important safety notes

Cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

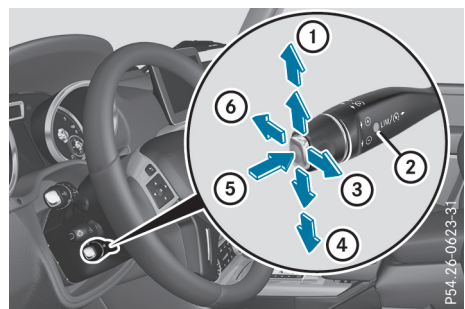
Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions that do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or on rough terrain.
- on icy or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

- i** The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To activate at the current speed / last stored speed
- ④ To activate or reduce speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- ⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

LIM indicator lamp ② on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ② off:** cruise control is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp ② on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown on the multifunction display for five seconds. The  symbol appears on the multifunction display.

Speedometer with segments: when cruise control is activated, the segments from the stored speed to the end of the scale or to a permanently set speed limit light up.

If an AdBlue® display message is shown in the multifunction display, you will no longer be able to use the full range of cruise control functions.

Selecting cruise control

- ▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

i Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

Calling up the stored speed

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored. If no speed is stored, cruise control stores the current speed and maintains it.

Setting a speed

Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

i Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.
- or
- ▶ Brake.
- or
- ▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② on the cruise control lever is on.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the automatic transmission to position **N** while driving
- you engage a differential lock

If cruise control is deactivated, a warning tone sounds. You will see the **Cruise control off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds. The message on the multifunction display disappears and the segments on the speedometer go out.

- i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC is used to set a speed limit for your vehicle. If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit, SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically. Shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Important safety notes

SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC

cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

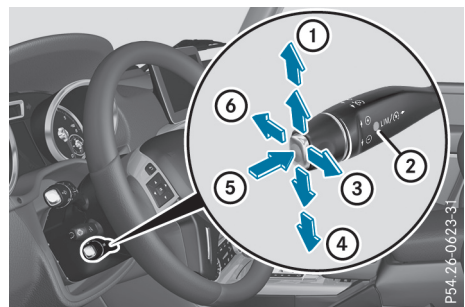
You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (> page 147)

- i** The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

General notes



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To store the current speed or re-calling the last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- ⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the

engine is running. If you have set a permanent limit speed, you cannot set the speed any higher than the fixed limit speed (▷ page 147).

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

- ▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.
 - If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.
 - If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
- LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

Speedometer with segments: the segments light up from the start of the scale up to the stored speed limit.

Calling up the last speed stored

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

If no speed is stored, SPEEDTRONIC stores the current speed as a speed limit.

Setting a speed

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever

up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

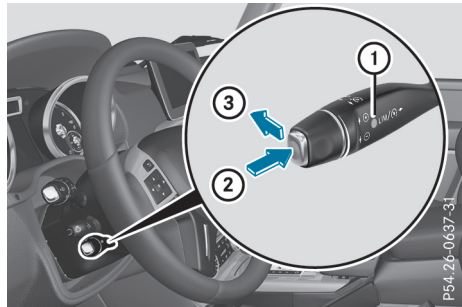
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.



There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

- i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)
- your current speed does not differ more than 20 km/h from the stored speed

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: a tone sounds if this is the case.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. when driving on winter tyres) and 230 km/h (▷ page 179).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and helps you automatically maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a critical risk of collision with the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so. DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the speed range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly recognise other road users and complex traffic conditions.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be prepared to brake, particularly if DISTRONIC PLUS warns you.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS in the following situations:

- in road and traffic conditions that do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, e.g. in multi-storey car parks

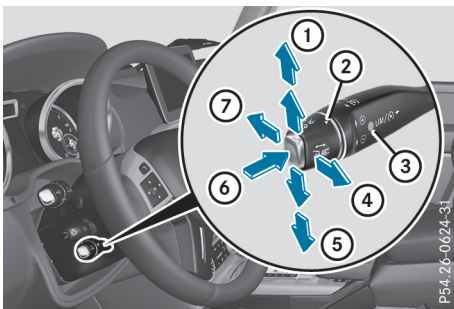
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (in countries where they drive on the right)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (in countries where they drive on the left)

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To set the specified minimum distance
- ③ LIM indicator lamp

- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- ⑤ To activate or reduce speed
- ⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- ⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

You can operate variable SPEEDTRONIC and DISTRONIC PLUS with the cruise control lever.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected

When you activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the stored speed will appear on the multifunction display for five seconds.

Speedometer with segments: when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the segments from the stored speed to the end of the scale or to a permanently set speed limit light up.

Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off. If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.
- If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥. LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- the parking brake must be released.
- the differential locks must be disengaged.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- the automatic transmission is in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed or your seat belt must be fastened when you shift the transmission from position **P** to **D**.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.

- the vehicle must be skidding.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected (▷ page 148)
- the transfer case must be in the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position.
- the vehicle must not be on an uphill or downhill gradient of more than 22-25%.

Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed as a maximum. If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS inactive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Other-

wise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

▶ To pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:

remove your foot from the brake pedal.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.

The vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, the vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is in a staggered formation relative to another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically.

If DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a vehicle in front, the system operates like cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes the vehicle. In this way, the specified minimum distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed to the set speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated when you depress the brake, except when the vehicle is stationary.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you select the **S** drive program (▷ page 124). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected drive program **E** or **C** (Mercedes-AMG vehicles), the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the overtaking lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

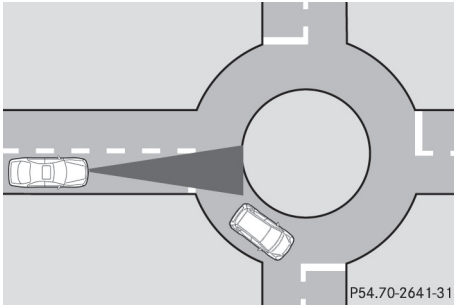
- you are driving faster than 60 km/h
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front

- you switch on the respective turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle accelerates. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

When you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane (on left-hand-drive vehicles) or the right lane (on right-hand-drive vehicles).

Road and traffic conditions



The function is not operational in all countries. DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can adapt to certain traffic situations.

This is the case if, while you are following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive around a roundabout
- approach a T-junction
- turn off at a motorway exit
- approach a tollgate

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the speed you set.

The system takes into account the fact that overtaking on the right is not permitted on motorways or high-speed major roads at speeds of more than 80 km/h. The driving speed is adjusted to the speed of the queue of vehicles in the adjacent lane to the left.

Prevention of overtaking on the right applies to countries where traffic drives on the right. In

countries where traffic drives on the left, overtaking on the left is prevented accordingly.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 152).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P** if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

On steep uphill or downhill inclines, or if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may also automatically be shifted to position **P**.

Setting a speed

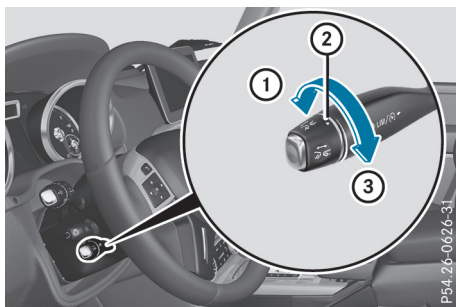
- Push the cruise control lever upwards ① for a higher speed or down ⑤ for a lower speed.
- Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
- **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ beyond the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS maintains to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (► page 176).

Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays on the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer

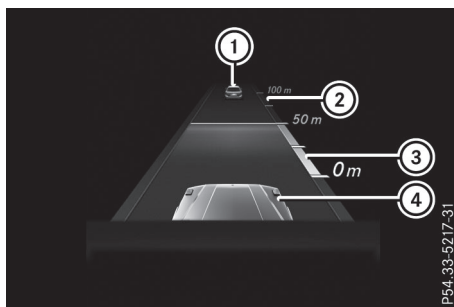


When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the stored speed range light up in the speedometer.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle driving in front, segments between the speed of the vehicle in front ③ and stored speed ① light up in the speedometer.

For design reasons, the speed displayed on the speedometer may differ from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

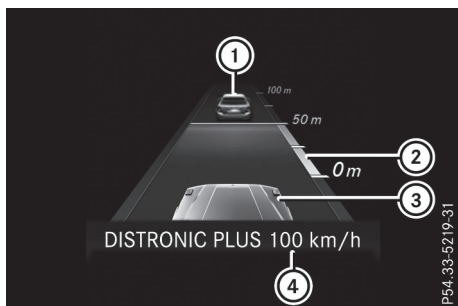
Displays on the assistant display



Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

- ① Vehicle in front, if detected

- ② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ④ Own vehicle

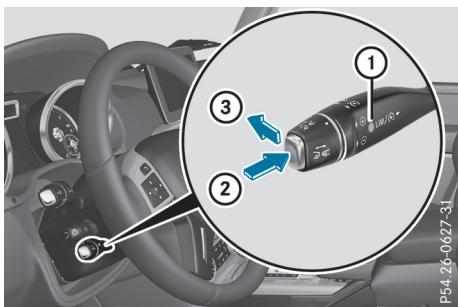


Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ③ Own vehicle
- ④ DISTRONIC PLUS activated

You can select the **Distance display** function in the on-board computer assistance menu (▷ page 176).

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



DISTRONIC PLUS can be deactivated in a number of ways:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① on the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, the **DISTRONIC PLUS off** message is shown in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the parking brake
- you are driving slower than 25 km/h and there is no longer a vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the automatic transmission is in position **P**, **R** or **N**
- the vehicle is near a radio-astronomical installation
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle skids

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, an intermittent warning tone sounds and the **DISTRONIC PLUS off** message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, entering and exiting a bend: the ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles during cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.
- Driving on a different line: DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles that are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Other vehicles changing lane: DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

- Narrow vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Obstacles and stationary vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.
- Crossing vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at, for example, a traffic light with crossing traffic, could cause your vehicle to pull away at the wrong time.

In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning lamp lights up on the exterior mirrors and draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Radar sensors

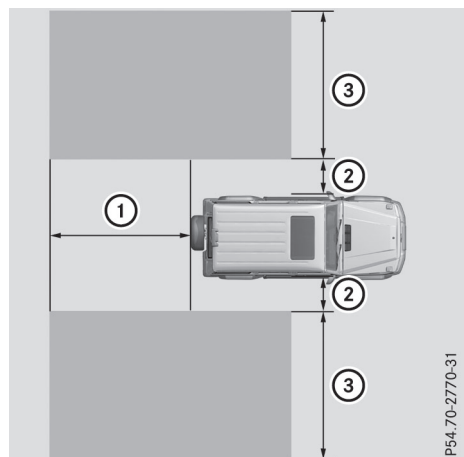
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, e.g. by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly in such cases.

Monitoring range

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



At a distance of around 0.5 m (2) from the vehicle, Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to

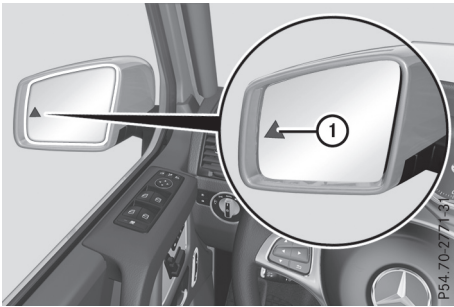
3.0 m next to ③ and behind ① your vehicle, as shown in the picture.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid boundaries
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. lorries, for a prolonged time

Indicator and warning lamp



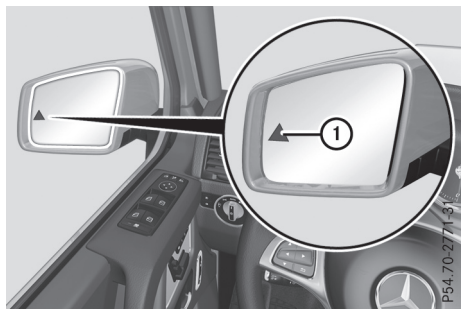
① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs as long as the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h. The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

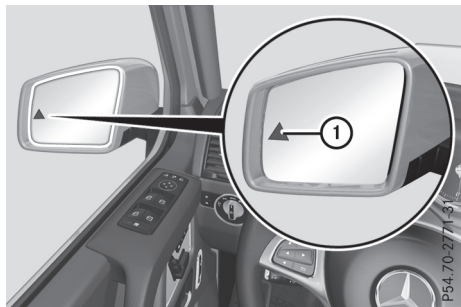
Collision warning



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

If a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

- Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (> page 177).
- Turn the key to position ② in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The indicator lamp lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors and the **Blind Spot**

Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

i You can deactivate the indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors.

To do so, you will need to deactivate Blind Spot Assist if:

- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock
- the engine is not running
- the electrical connection to the trailer has been established

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the vehicle is only braked using the HOLD function, the vehicle may roll away in the following situations when you leave the vehicle:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- if the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 155).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened
- the parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until **HOLD** appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you depress the accelerator and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**
- the transmission is in position **P**

- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until **HOLD** disappears from the multifunction display
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also be automatically shifted into position **P**.

Permanent all-wheel drive

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

! When testing the parking brake, only operate the vehicle briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake dynamometer. Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

The all-wheel drive system ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. The all-wheel drive system improves vehicle traction together with ESP® and 4ETS if a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient traction:

- when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- take your foot off the accelerator, slowly, while the vehicle is in motion.

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains (▷ page 271). Only in this way can the maximum effect of all-wheel drive be achieved.

Information about driving off-road (▷ page 139).

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

PARKTRONIC visually and audibly indicates the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/leaving parking spaces.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

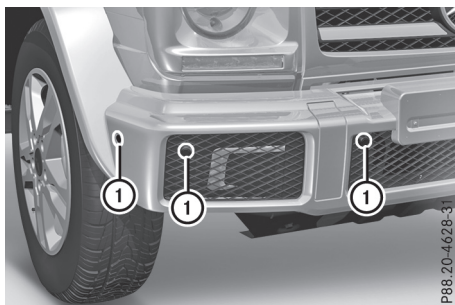
- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

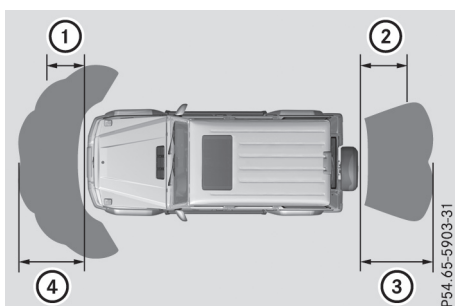
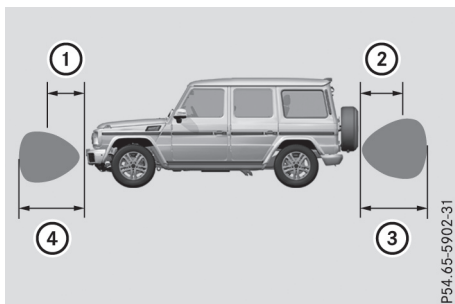
Range of the sensors

PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, right-hand side



① Approx. 60 cm (corners)

② Approx. 80 cm (corners)

③ Approx. 90 cm (centre)

④ Approx. 100 cm (centre)

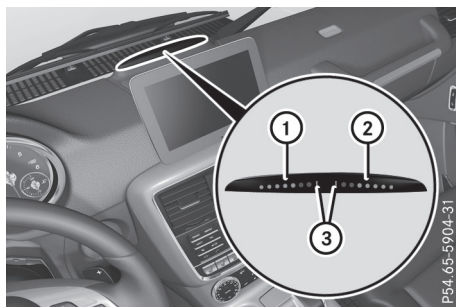
The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 251).

Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 20 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

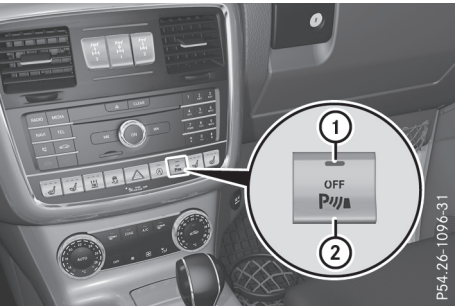
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R , N or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Activating/deactivating PARKTRONIC



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

i PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position ② in the ignition lock.

Towing a trailer

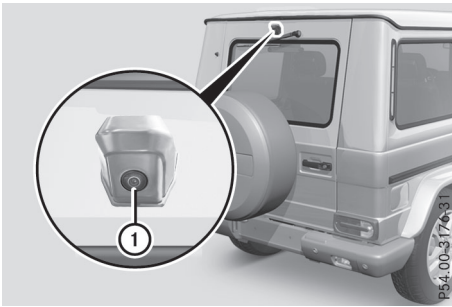
PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after a few seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. ► If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after a few seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ► Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (► page 251). ► Switch the ignition back on. The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ► Check to see if PARKTRONIC works at a different location.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera ① is a visual parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind the vehicle with guide lines on the multimedia system.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

i The text shown on the multimedia system depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera displays on the multimedia system.

Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

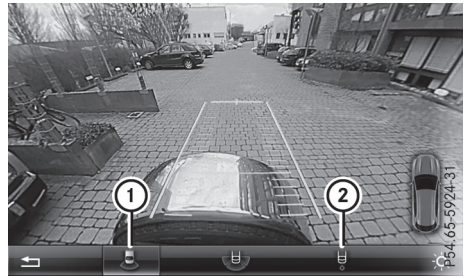
The reversing camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

- if the rear door is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent lamps or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter

- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 251)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

Activating/deactivating the reversing camera



- **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position ② in the ignition lock.
- Make sure that the "reversing camera" function is selected in the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

- Engage reverse gear. The area behind the vehicle appears with guide lines on the multimedia system. Symbol ① indicates that the "reverse parking" function is active.

The image from the reversing camera is available throughout the manoeuvring process.

- **To switch the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** using the controller, select symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer". Symbol ② is highlighted.

To deactivate: the reversing camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Displays in the multimedia system

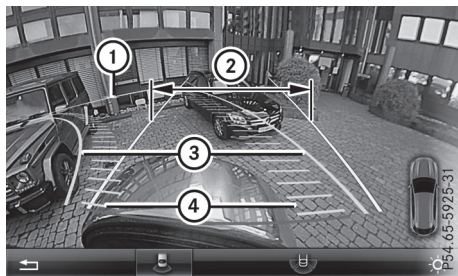
The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper

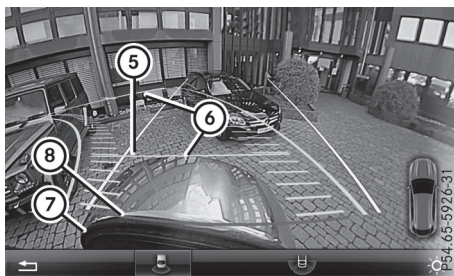
! Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the rear-end of a lorry
- a post sticking up at an angle

Use the guide lines for orientation only. Do not cross the lower guide line when approaching ing objects.



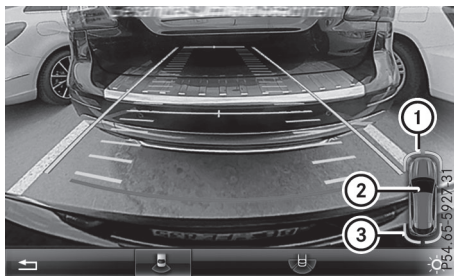
- ① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ② White guide line without steering input, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
- ③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take for current steering input (dynamic)



- ⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
- ⑦ Spare wheel
- ⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

If the transmission is shifted to position **R**, guide lines appear on the camera image.

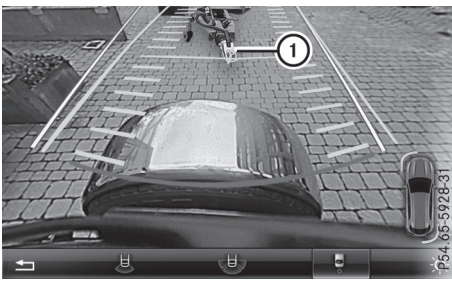
The distance specifications apply only to objects that are at ground level.



- ① Front warning displays
- ② Additional vehicle symbol as PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
- ③ Rear warning displays

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 156), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the multimedia system. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the multimedia system.

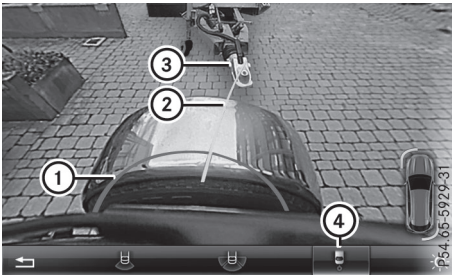
"Coupling up a trailer" function



① Trailer drawbar

This function is available only on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch.

- Before coupling up a trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ① so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
- Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ①.



- ① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
- ② Trailer drawbar locating aid
- ③ Trailer drawbar
- ④ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function

i The trailer tow hitch is not visible in the multimedia system display, as the spare wheel covers the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch.

- Select symbol ④ using the controller. The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now apply only to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.
- Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ③.

- Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ③ reaches red guide line ①. **Do not drive any further.**

The distance between trailer drawbar ③ and red guide line ① is now approximately 0.30 m.

- Couple up the trailer (► page 166).

180° view



① Symbol for the 180° view function

② Own vehicle

③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

You can also use the reversing camera to select a 180° view.

When PARKTRONIC is operational (► page 156), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the multimedia system. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ③ light up in the multimedia system in yellow or red accordingly.

Off-road driving systems

Transfer case

General notes

The vehicle has permanent all-wheel drive. The front and rear axles are constantly driven.

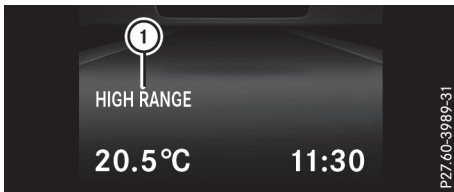
Further information on driving off-road (► page 139).

Shift ranges

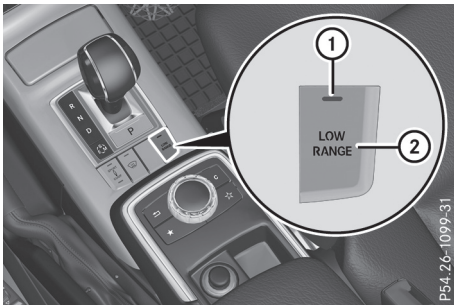
HIGH RANGE	Position for all normal on-road driving conditions.
LOW RANGE	Off-road gear for driving off-road. Also for use on steep uphill or downhill gradients, especially when towing a trailer. The vehicle travels around half the speed of the HIGH RANGE on-road driving range. The tractive power is correspondingly higher.

Shifting the transfer case

General notes



① Current shift range



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② LOW RANGE button

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not wait for the transfer case gear change process to complete, the transfer case could remain in the neutral position. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. There is a danger of the

vehicle rolling away unintentionally. There is a risk of an accident.

Wait until the transfer case shift process is completed.

Do not switch off the engine while changing gear and do not shift the automatic transmission to another gear.

Always wait for the gear change process from **HIGH RANGE** to **LOW RANGE** and from **LOW RANGE** to **HIGH RANGE** to complete.

Activating the off-road gear ratio

 Proceed with the shifting process only when:

- the engine is running
- the vehicle is rolling
- the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **N**
- you are not driving faster than 40 km/h

You could otherwise damage the transfer case.

► Make sure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (> page 115).

► Press **LOW RANGE** button ②.

Once the shifting procedure has been completed, the **LOW RANGE** transfer case position is shown in the multifunction display.

Indicator lamp ① lights up.

► Shift the automatic transmission to position **D**.

Deactivating the off-road gear ratio

WARNING

If you do not wait for the transfer case gear change process to complete, the transfer case could remain in the neutral position. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. There is a danger of the vehicle rolling away unintentionally. There is a risk of an accident.

Wait until the transfer case shift process is completed.

 Proceed with the shifting process only when:

- the engine is running
- the vehicle is rolling

- the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **N**
- you are not driving faster than 70 km/h
You could otherwise damage the transfer case.
- ▶ Press button ②.
Once the shifting procedure has been completed, the **HIGH RANGE** transfer case position is shown in the multifunction display.
Indicator lamp ① goes out.

If the shifting procedure is unsuccessful, the multifunction display may show the following messages:

- **TC shift conditions not fulfilled**
One or more shift conditions has not been met.
- **TC neutral on**
The transfer case has cancelled the shifting procedure and is in **Neutral**.
- **TC shift cancelled**
The transfer case has cancelled the gear change process.
- ▶ Repeat the gear change process.
Make sure all conditions for gear changing are met.
- **TC malfunction Visit workshop**
The transfer case is faulty.
- ▶ Do not shift the transfer case.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Shifting to neutral

WARNING

If you do not wait for the transfer case gear change process to complete, the transfer case could remain in the neutral position. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. There is a danger of the vehicle rolling away unintentionally. There is a risk of an accident.

Wait until the transfer case shift process is completed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Press and hold LOW RANGE button ② for approximately ten seconds.
When the shift procedure is complete, the multifunction display shows the **TC Neutral on** message for five seconds.

If the shifting procedure is unsuccessful, the multifunction display may show the following messages (► page 193).

If the transfer case is in **Neutral**, the key is in the ignition lock and you open the driver's door, the **TC Neutral on** message appears in the multifunction display. If you then release the parking brake, a warning tone will sound.

Differential locks

General notes

WARNING

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. This could cause the wheels to lock and increases the braking distance. There is a risk of an accident.

Disengage the differential locks immediately on firm surfaces with good grip.

! To prevent damage to the transfer case, you may only operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (single-axle roller dynamometer) if:

- the axle that is not being driven is raised. or
- the corresponding propeller shaft is disconnected and the transfer case differential lock is engaged.

Differential locks improve the traction of the vehicle.

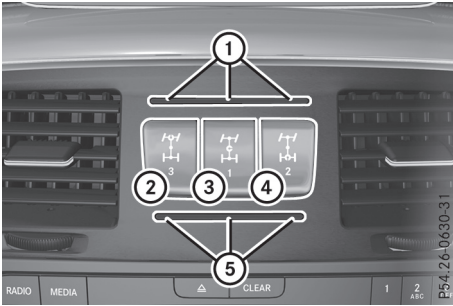
Your vehicle is equipped with a differential lock each for:

- the transfer case: this controls the balance between the front and rear axles
- the rear axle: this controls the balance between the wheels on the rear axle
- the front axle: this controls the balance between the wheels on the front axle

Engaging the differential locks

General notes

The switches are at the top of the centre console.



- ① Function indicator lamps (red)
- ② Differential lock for the front axle
- ③ Differential lock for the transfer case
- ④ Differential lock for the rear axle
- ⑤ Activation indicator lamps (yellow)

Engage the differential locks:

- off-road
- to deactivate ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS when off-road
- when fording

Further information on driving off-road
(▷ page 139).

You can engage the differential locks in the following order: ③, ④, ②.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you engage the differential locks when driving on a firm, high-traction surface, the steerability of the vehicle is severely impaired. You could lose control of the vehicle, especially when activating on a bend. There is a risk of an accident.

Disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

WARNING

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. This could cause the wheels to lock and increases

the braking distance. There is a risk of an accident.

Disengage the differential locks immediately on firm surfaces with good grip.

Only engage the differential locks when:

- you are driving at walking pace
- the drive wheels are not spinning
- you are not driving on a firm road surface

Differential lock for the transfer case

► To engage: press switch ③.

The yellow indicator lamp under switch ③ lights up.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

If the differential is locked, the red function indicator lamp above switch ③ lights up.

In the multifunction display, you see the message

Differential locks active ABS and ESP not available

The    warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

The differential lock for the transfer case is engaged.

4ETS, ESP®, BAS and ABS are deactivated.

Vehicle steerability is severely restricted. Drive carefully and accelerate gently for optimum traction.

You can now engage the differential lock for rear axle ④ and front axle ② as required.

Differential lock for the rear axle

► To engage: press switch ④.

Yellow activation indicator lamp ⑤ lights up first, followed by red function indicator lamp ① of switch ④.

The differential lock for the rear axle is engaged.

Differential lock for the front axle

► To engage: press switch ②.

The yellow activation indicator lamp lights up first, followed by the red function indicator lamp.

The differential lock for the front axle is engaged.

Disengaging the differential locks

You can disengage the differential locks in the following order: ②, ④, ③.

- **To simultaneously disengage all differential locks:** press switch ③.

Yellow activation indicator lamps ⑤ and red function indicator lamps ① go out.

After approximately three seconds of normal driving, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are activated.

The **Differential locks active ABS and ESP not available** message disappears in the multifunction display and the

   warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

- Shift the transfer case to the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position (► page 162).

If red function indicator lamps ① do not go out when disengaging the differential locks:

- Observe the traffic situation.
- Make slight steering movements while the vehicle is in motion.
Red function indicator lamps ① go out when the differential locks are disengaged.

Towing a trailer

Important safety notes

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

WARNING

If the ball coupling is not fitted correctly and the bolts supplied are not tightened to the

specified tightening torque, the trailer could come loose. There is a risk of an accident. Always fit the ball coupling as described. Observe the specified tightening torque when fitting the coupling.

WARNING

If the maximum permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load when using a carrier.

- ❗ If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.
If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis.

Retrofitting a trailer tow hitch is only permissible if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, then the vehicle is not approved for towing a trailer.

For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Exceeding the maximum permissible nose-weight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling may cause damage.

Damage may be caused to the following:

- towing vehicle
- trailer
- ball coupling
- trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

The vehicle/trailer combination could also become unstable if the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey
- use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum noseweight
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight
- do not use a noseweight lower than the minimum noseweight

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

When reversing the towing vehicle, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the type plates for the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the identification plates and for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 292).

When reversing the towing vehicle, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different from when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive carefully.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Notes on towing a trailer

General notes

When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load. Further information on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 128).

Please note that when towing a trailer, PARKTRONIC (▷ page 156) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 153) availability is limited or not available at all.

The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

You will find permissible trailer loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 292).

Driving tips

► Observe the information on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 65).

► On long and steep downhill gradients, select shift range **1, 2 or 3** (▷ page 124) in good time.

This also applies if you have activated cruise control or the speed limiter.

► If necessary, shift the transfer case to **LOW RANGE** (▷ page 162).

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the maximum permissible speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. See the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle (▷ page 292). In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the maximum

permissible speed for car/trailer combinations is greater than 100 km/h.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different to when driving without a trailer and the vehicle will consume more fuel.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability from a standstill, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
- ▶ Do not countersteer.
- ▶ Brake, if necessary.

Coupling up a trailer

! Do not connect the trailer brake system (if the trailer is fitted with one) directly to the towing vehicle's hydraulic brake system, since this is equipped with an anti-lock braking system. Otherwise, neither the brakes on the towing vehicle nor the brakes on the trailer will work.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **P**.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.
- ▶ Push the combination switch upwards and downwards and check whether the corre-

sponding turn signal indicator on the trailer is flashing.

A connected trailer is only detected when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The function of other systems also depends on this, for example:

- ESP®
- PARKTRONIC

Uncoupling a trailer

WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **P**.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle and trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Close all doors, including the rear door.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Trailer power supply

! You can connect accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W to the permanent power supply.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped at the factory with a permanent power supply.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

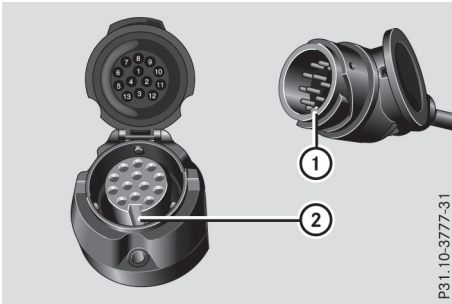
Trailer with 7-pin connector

General notes

Trailer with 7-pin connector: you can connect to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.



- Open the socket cover.
- Insert the connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn it clockwise to the stop.
- Let the cover engage.
- If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

When the socket is connected, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer shows display messages or warnings only from certain systems on the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

For an overview, see the instrument cluster illustration (▷ page 32).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting

The brightness control knob is located on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 32).

- Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or anti-clockwise.

If the light switch is set to the **AUTO**,  or  position, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

-  The light sensor on the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.
In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not lit.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control enabled (▷ page 143):
The segments light up from the stored speed to the end of the scale or to a permanently set speed limitation.
- Variable SPEEDTRONIC enabled (▷ page 145):
The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected speed limitation.
- DISTRONIC PLUS enabled (▷ page 148):
One or two segments in the stored speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:
The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Rev counter

-  Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 171).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature display

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 32). Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



- ① Multifunction display
- ② Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate Owner's Manual)
- ③ Right control panel
- ④ Left control panel
- ⑤ Back button

► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 113).

You can control the multifunction display and the settings on the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel



- Calls up the menu and menu bar



Press briefly:

- Scrolls through lists
- Selects a submenu or function
- In the **Audio** menu: selects the previous or next station, when the preset list or station list is active, or an audio track or video scene
- In the **Te1** (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number

	Press and hold: - In the Audio menu: selects a pre-set list or a station list in the desired frequency range or an audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling - In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
	
	- Confirms selection/display message - In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling the selected number

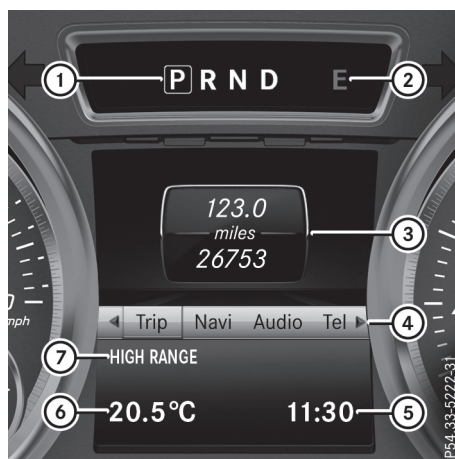
Right control panel

	- Rejects or ends a call - Exits telephone book/redial memory
	- Makes or accepts a call - Switches to the redial memory
+ -	Adjusts the volume
	Switches sound on/off
	Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate Owner's Manual)

Back button

	Press briefly:
	- Back - Switches off LINGUATRONIC - Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used - Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold:
	Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display



- Transmission position (▷ page 120)
- Drive program (▷ page 123)
- Text field
- Menu bar
- Time
- Outside temperature or speed (▷ page 177)
- Transfer case position (▷ page 161)

► **To display menu bar ④:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.

If you do not press the buttons any longer, menu bar ④ is faded out after a few seconds.

Text field ③ shows the selected menu or sub-menu and display messages.

Set the time using the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation (▷ page 125)
- Cruise control (▷ page 143)
- LIM** SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 145)
- ECO start/stop function (▷ page 115)
- LOW RANGE** Transfer case position (▷ page 161)
- HOLD function (▷ page 155)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to open the menu bar.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 170).

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu (▷ page 172)
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 173)
- **Audio** menu (▷ page 174)
- **Tel** menu (telephone) (▷ page 175)
- **Assist.** menu (assistance) (▷ page 176)
- **Serv.** menu (▷ page 177)
- **Settings** menu (settings) (▷ page 177)
- **AMG** menu in Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 181)

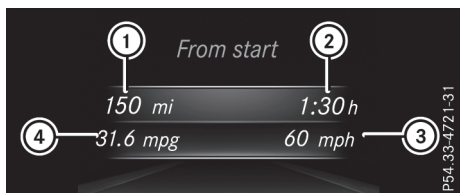
Trip menu

Standard display



- Press and hold the  button on the steering wheel until the **Trip** menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② appears.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



- ① Distance
② Driving time

- ③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

- Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
► Press the  or  button to select **From start** or **From reset**.

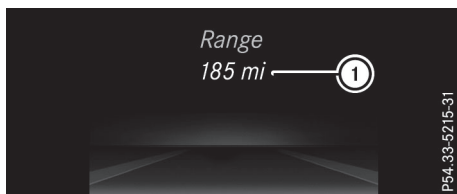
The values in the **From start** submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the **From reset** submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 173).

In the following cases, the **From start** trip computer is automatically reset:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded

The **From reset** trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Range



- ① Approximate range
► Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
► Press the  or  button to select the approximate range.

The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled  appears instead of the approximate range.

Digital speedometer

- Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
► Press the  or  button to select the digital speedometer.
A gearshift recommendation  can also be displayed in the multifunction display.

Observe the information on gearshift recommendation **↑** when shifting manually (**>** page 125).

Resetting values

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press **OK**.
- ▶ Press the **▼** button to select **Yes** and press **OK** to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer

Navigation menu

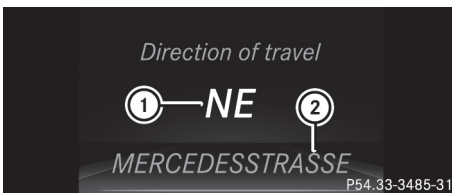
Displaying navigation instructions

In the **Navi** menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions.

Further information about navigation (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Navi** menu.

Route guidance not active



- ① Direction of travel
- ② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



- ① Distance to the destination
- ② Distance to the next change of direction
- ③ Current road
- ④ Symbol indicating "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is announced, you will see change-of-direction symbol ③ and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Lanes not recommended

- ④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
- ⑤ Change-of-direction symbol

On multi-lane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ③: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Other status indicators of the navigation system



The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status.

Possible displays:

- **New route...** or **Calculating route...**
A new route is calculated.
- **Road not mapped**
The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map, but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.
- **No route**
No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station



- ① Active station list
- ② Station with preset position

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed in addition if station ② has been stored.

- Switch on the multimedia system and select radio.
- Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- **To select a preset list or station list:** press and briefly hold the or button until the preset list or station list is shown in the desired frequency range.
- **To select a station:** briefly press or .

DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.

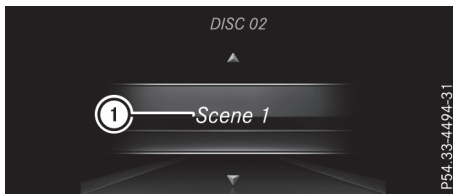
Operating audio devices or media



Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- Switch on the multimedia system and select audio CD or MP3 mode.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track ① appears.
If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio players or media support this function. If track information is saved on the audio player or media, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track.

Operating the DVD-Video



- Switch on the multimedia system and select video DVD.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① has been reached.

Operating the TV



The preset position is only displayed along with channel ① if this has been stored. You can save channels in the multimedia system.

- Switch on the multimedia system and select TV.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- **To select a saved channel:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.
Depending on the digital TV broadcaster, radio stations can also be received. The multifunction display shows **TV (Radio)**.

Telephone menu

Introduction

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
 - Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
 - Insert the mobile phone into the bracket.
- or
- Establish a Bluetooth® connection to the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).
 - Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Te** menu.

You will see one of the following display messages on the multifunction display:

- **Telephone ready** or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- **Telephone No service**: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

You can obtain further information on suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- on the internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>
- at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the **TeI** menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time irrespective of the selected menu.

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the **TeI** menu.

Dialling a number from the phone book

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **TeI** menu.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Authorise access to the phone book on the phone.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name.

or

- ▶ **To start rapid scrolling**: press and hold the  or  button for longer than one second.

Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name**: press the  or  button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **If more than one number is stored for a name**: press the  or  button to display the numbers.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the number you want to dial.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **To exit the telephone book**: press the  or  button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **TeI** menu.

- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name or number.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **To exit the redial memory**: press the  or  button.

Assistance menu

Introduction

In the **Assist.** menu, you have the following options:

- Showing the assistance graphic (▷ page 176)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 177)

Showing the assistant display

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.

- ▶ Press  or  to select **Assistance graphic**.

- ▶ Press .

The DISTRONIC PLUS distance display appears in the multifunction display.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **Blind Spot Assist.**
- ▶ Press **OK**.
- The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the **OK** button again.

Further information about Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 153).

Service menu

In the **Serv.** menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages (▷ page 184)
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 274)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 247)
- Checking the engine oil level (▷ page 244)

Settings menu

Introduction

In the **Settings** menu, you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 177)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 178)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 179)
- Changing the auxiliary heating settings (▷ page 179)
- Changing the convenience settings (▷ page 180)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 181)

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The **Display unit Speed-/odometer:** function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the multifunction display.

You can determine whether the multifunction display shows certain messages in miles or kilometres.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Instrument cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Display unit Speed-/odometer** function. You will see the selected setting: **km** or **Miles**.
- ▶ Press **OK** to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following:

- digital speedometer in the **Trip** menu
- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- current consumption and the range
- the navigation instructions in the **Navi** menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST service interval display

Selecting permanent display

You can determine whether the multifunction display permanently shows your speed or the outside temperature.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Instrument cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Permanent display:** function. You will see the selected setting: **outside temperature** or **Dig. speedo [mph]**.
- ▶ Press **OK** to save the setting.

i The speed is displayed in mph.

i Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

Selecting a language

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Instrument cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

- ▶ Press or to select the **Language:** function.
You will see the current setting.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to change the setting.
- ▶ Press to store the entry.

Time/date

Setting the date

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select the **Time/Date** submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press or to select the **Date:** function.
You will see the current setting.
- ▶ **To set the date:** press again.
- ▶ Press or to switch between the day, month and year.
- ▶ Press or to set the day, month or year.
- ▶ Press to store the entry.
The display shows the selected date.

Setting the time

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select the **Time/Date** submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press or to select the **Time:** function.
You will see the current setting.
- ▶ **To set the time:** press again.
- ▶ Press or to switch between hours and minutes.
- ▶ Press or to set the hours or minutes.
- ▶ Press to store the entry.
The display shows the selected time.

Lights

Surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Lights** submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Surround Lighting** function.
When the **Surround lighting** function has been activated, the cone of light is shown in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press to save the setting.

Activating exterior lighting delayed switch-off temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (> page 113).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 113).
Exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Exterior lighting delayed switch-off is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the **Surround lighting** function and the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the following functions are switched on when it is dark:

- **surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlamp mode is activated (> page 91).
- **exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the boot lid, the exterior lighting goes off after five seconds.

i Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off are on, the following light up:

- side lamps
- dipped-beam headlamps
- daytime driving lights
- surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Switching the interior lighting delayed switch-off on/off

If you activate the **Lighting delayed sw.-off** function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the key from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lights** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lighting delayed sw.-off** function.
If the **Lighting delayed sw.-off** function has been activated, the vehicle interior is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press **OK** to save the setting.

Vehicle

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Limit speed (winter tyres):** function.
You will see the current setting.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (230 km/h to 160 km/h). The **Off** setting switches the permanent speed limiter off.
- ▶ Press **OK** to store the entry.

Further information on permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▶ page 147).

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

If you activate the **Automatic door locks** function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Automatic door locks** function.

When the **Automatic door locks** function is activated, the vehicle doors are displayed in red in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press **OK** to save the setting.

For further information on the automatic locking feature; see (▶ page 73).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

If you switch on the **Acoustic Lock** function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Acoustic Lock** function.
If the **Acoustic Lock** function is activated, the  symbol in the multifunction display lights up red.
- ▶ Press **OK** to save the setting.

Heating

Auxiliary heating departure time

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

 WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Only vehicles with auxiliary heating have this function (▷ page 106).

In the **Heating** submenu, you can select a stored departure time or change a departure time.

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature so that the vehicle is preheated by the departure time. When the departure time is reached, the auxiliary heating continues to heat for a further five minutes and then switches off. The auxiliary heating selects the temperature setting of the THERMATIC automatic climate control.

You can switch the auxiliary heating on or off by using the  auxiliary heating button on the centre console or the remote control.

Selecting the departure time or deactivating a selected departure time

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Heating** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
You will see the selected setting.

- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select one of the three departure times or **Timer off** (no timer active).
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
If a departure time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up on the  auxiliary heating button.

Changing the departure time

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Heating** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Change A**, **Change B** or **Change C**.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
You can now change the departure time.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press **OK** to store the entry.
The yellow indicator lamp on the  auxiliary heating button lights up.

Comfort

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

 WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

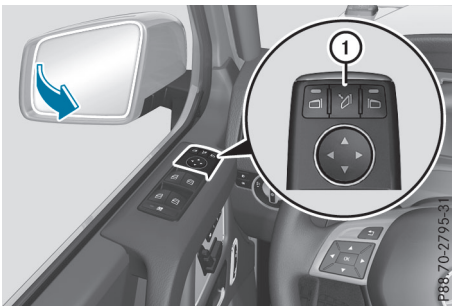
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Easy Entry/Exit** function.
If the **Easy Entry/Exit** function is activated, the vehicle steering wheel appears in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press **OK** to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (> page 86).

Switching the fold mirrors in when lock-in function on/off

When you activate the **Auto. fold-in mirrors** function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. When you unlock the vehicle and then open a door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Auto. fold-in mirrors** function.
If the **Auto. fold-in mirrors** function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press **OK** to save the setting.



① To fold the exterior mirrors in or out

If you have activated the **Auto. fold-in mirrors** function and you fold the exterior mirrors in using button ①, they will not fold out automatically (> page 87).

You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

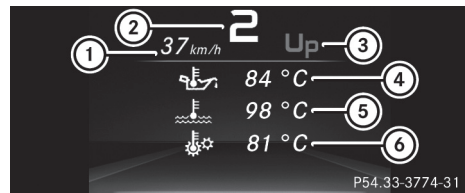
Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Factory setting** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
The **Reset all settings?** display message appears.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **No** or **Yes**.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm the selection.
If you have selected **Yes** and confirmed, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the **Limit speed (winter tyres)** function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the **Vehicle** submenu. If you want to reset the **Daytime driving lights** function in the **Lights** submenu, you must turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock (> page 113).

AMG menu in Mercedes-AMG vehicles

AMG displays



- ① Digital speedometer
- ② Gear indicator
- ③ Upshift indicator
- ④ Engine oil temperature
- ⑤ Coolant temperature
- ⑥ Transmission oil temperature

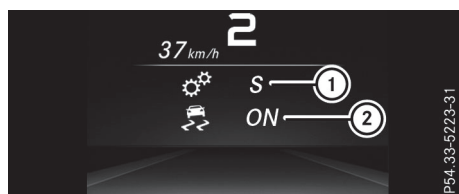
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.

Upshift indicator **UP** ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual drive program. Upshift indicator **UP** ③

fades out other messages until you have shifted up.

If the engine oil temperature is below 80 °C, the oil temperature is shown in blue. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

SETUP



- ① Drive program (C/S/M)
- ② ESP® mode (ON/OFF)

SETUP shows the drive program and the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until SETUP appears.

RACE TIMER

Displaying and starting the RACE TIMER

The RACE TIMER is intended only for use on a designated race track. Do not use the function on public roads.



- ① Lap
- ② RACE TIMER

When the engine is running or the key is in position **2** (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock, you can start the RACE TIMER.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the RACE TIMER appears.
- ▶ **To start:** press to start the RACE TIMER.

Displaying the intermediate time



- ▶ Press the or button to select **Interm. Time**.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
The intermediate time is shown for five seconds.

Starting a new lap



- ① RACE TIMER
- ② Fastest lap time (best lap)
- ③ Lap
- ▶ Press to confirm **New Lap**.

i A maximum of 16 laps may be stored. The 16th lap can only be completed with **Finish Lap**.

Stopping the RACE TIMER



- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Confirm **Yes** with .

The RACE TIMER interrupts timing if you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position **1** (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **2** or **3** (▷ page 113) and then press to confirm **Start**, timing is continued.

Resetting the current lap

- ▶ Stop the RACE TIMER (▷ page 182).
- ▶ Press the or button to select **Reset Lap**.
- ▶ Press to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps

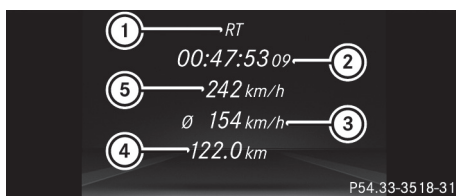


If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- ▶ Reset the current lap (▷ page 183).
- ▶ Press to confirm **Reset**.
The **Reset Race-Timer?** display message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the button to select **Yes** and press to confirm.
All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation



- ① RACETIMER overall evaluation
- ② Total time driven
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Distance covered
- ⑤ Maximum speed

If you store at least one lap and stop the RACE-TIMER, an overall evaluation will then be available.

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the overall evaluation appears.

Lap statistics



- ① Lap
- ② Lap time
- ③ Average lap speed
- ④ Lap length
- ⑤ Top speed during lap

This function is displayed if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACE TIMER.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until a lap evaluation appears.
Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a different lap evaluation.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous warning tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 155)
- Parking (▷ page 133)

Hiding display messages

- Press the  or  button on the steering wheel.

The multifunction display hides the display message.

High-priority display messages are shown in red in the multifunction display. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory menu

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows **2 messages**, for example.
- Press the  or  button to select the entry, e.g. **2 messages**.

- Press  to confirm.
- Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, these display messages are deleted as well.

Safety systems

Display messages



ABS, ESP defective
Visit workshop

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) and ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) are temporarily unavailable.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

Possible causes:

- self-diagnosis is not yet complete
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient

 WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making gentle steering movements at speeds of above 20 km/h.

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the display message still appears:

- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



currently unavailable
See Owner's Manual

ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

 WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ESP defective Visit workshop	ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete.  WARNING The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
   ABS, ESP, EBD defective Visit workshop	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  WARNING The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds. ► Release the parking brake.
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.  WARNING Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	One or more main features of the Mercedes-Benz Contact system is/are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.  WARNING The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Further information on the restraint system (► page 38).
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.  WARNING The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.  WARNING The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear centre malfunction Consult workshop	The rear centre restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.  WARNING The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	The left-hand or right-hand windowbag is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.  WARNING The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on sensors • heavy rain or snow • driving on inter-urban roads without traffic or infrastructure, e.g. in desert-like areas At least one driving system is malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable: • DISTRONIC PLUS A warning tone also sounds. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems will be available again. The display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133). ► Switch off the engine. ► Clean all sensors (► page 251). ► Restart the engine. The display message disappears.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	The bulb in question is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (► page 94).  LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the LEDs in the lamp have failed.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 AUTO lights inoper- ative	The light sensor is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Remove key	You have inserted the key into the ignition lock. ► Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 Switch off lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ► Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (► page 246). ► Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
	The fan motor is faulty. ► If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid putting the engine under heavy loads as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehi- cle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause any fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133). ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ► Do not start the engine again until the display message disappears and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ► Pay attention to the coolant temperature gauge. ► If the temperature increases again, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the correct coolant level, the display may rise to 120 °C. The poly-V-belt may have torn. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Check the poly-V-belt. If the poly-V-belt is torn:  Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the poly-V-belt is OK: ► Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ► Pay attention to the coolant temperature gauge. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	The battery is no longer being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Open the bonnet. ► Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. If the poly-V-belt is torn: ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the poly-V-belt is OK: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ► Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (► page 244). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (► page 245). ► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	Mercedes-AMG vehicle: the engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Top up the engine oil (► page 245) and check the oil level (► page 244).
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refu- elling	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low. ► Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (► page 244). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (► page 245). ► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the measuring system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated. ► You must refuel at the nearest filling station.
 Replace air cleaner	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue[®] level has fallen below the reserve range. A warning tone also sounds. ► Have AdBlue[®] refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Refill AdBlue[®] yourself as soon as possible (► page 130).
 Refill AdBlue No start in .. km	The AdBlue[®] level is only sufficient for the indicated distance. A warning tone also sounds. ► Have AdBlue[®] refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Refill AdBlue[®] yourself immediately (► page 130).
 Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue[®] tank is empty. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. or ► Refill AdBlue[®] yourself immediately (► page 130).
 Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue[®] system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Eng. start not possible in ..km	The AdBlue[®] system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue[®] system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
TC shift conditions not fulfilled Apply the brake/ parking brake	The parking brake is not applied and the brake is not depressed. The transfer case has cancelled the gearshift process and is in Neutral. There is no connection between the engine and the drive wheels. ► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Depress the brake and apply the parking brake. ► Shift the automatic transmission into neutral position [N]. ► Make sure all conditions for gear changing are met (► page 162). ► Repeat the gearshift process.
TC malfunction Visit workshop Apply parking brake to park	The transfer case is faulty. ► Do not shift the transfer case. ► When parking, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133). ► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
TC shift cancelled Please reactivate	The transfer case has not performed the gearshift process. ► Repeat the gearshift process. ► Make sure all conditions for gear changing are met (► page 162).
TC shift conditions not fulfilled Max. speed 40 km/h	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process. ► Drive more slowly. ► Repeat the gearshift process.
TC shift conditions not fulfilled Shift to NEUTRAL	One or more shift conditions has not been met. ► Shift the automatic transmission into neutral position [N]. ► Repeat the gearshift process.
TC shift conditions not fulfilled Max. speed 70 km/h	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process. ► Drive more slowly. ► Repeat the gearshift process.
LOW RANGE On	The transfer case is in the LOW RANGE off-road gear.
HIGH RANGE On	The transfer case is in on-road position HIGH RANGE .
Differential lock available only in LOW RANGE	The LOW RANGE button was pressed. The transfer case is in LOW RANGE off-road gear and a differential lock is engaged. ► Disengage the differential lock (► page 163). ► Repeat the gearshift process.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
TC NEUTRAL On	The transfer case is in position Neutral. A warning tone also sounds when the driver's door is open and the brake pedal is not depressed. ► Close the driver's door. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133). ► Switch the transfer case depending on the driving situation (▷ page 162).
Differential lock preselected ESP unavailable	A differential lock was engaged. The differential gear system has not yet locked the respective differential. The activation indicator lamp (yellow) (▷ page 163) on the switch lights up. ESP® is unavailable. ABS is still available.
Differential locks active ABS and ESP unavail- able	A differential lock was engaged and the differential gear system has locked the respective differential. The yellow activation indicator lamp and red function indicator lamp (▷ page 163) on the switch lights up. ABS and ESP® are unavailable.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavail- able See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. • the sensors are dirty • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ► When towing a trailer, confirm the display message with . If you are driving without a trailer and the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Apply the parking brake. ► Clean the sensors (▷ page 251). ► Restart the engine. If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears. Blind Spot Assist is operational again.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. ► Press  on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (► page 147). If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS available again	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (► page 147).
DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	DISTRONIC is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille is dirty • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the transfer case is in transmission position LOW RANGE • the vehicle is on an uphill or a downhill slope of more than 22-25% • the on-board voltage is too low A warning tone also sounds. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Apply the parking brake. ► Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator trim and the bumper (► page 251). ► Restart the engine. If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again.
DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. BAS (anti-lock braking system) may also have failed. A warning tone also sounds. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - km/h	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ► Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (► page 147).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control are faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
SPEEDTRONIC Limit --- km/h	While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated.
Cruise control - - - km/h	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. ► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. ► Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 143).
Speed limit (winter tyres) - - - km/h	You have reached the stored speed limit for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed. You can suppress this message by pressing the OK button. The message will not reappear until the ignition has been switched on again.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre pressure displayed after a few minutes of driving	The tyre pressure monitor is measuring the tyre pressure. ► Drive on. The tyre pressures appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated after driving for a few minutes.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check tyres	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133). ► If there is a flat tyre, inspect the tyres (► page 258). ► Check the tyre pressure (► page 273). ► If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre impairs the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133). ► If there is a flat tyre, inspect the tyres (► page 258).
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (► page 273). ► If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ► Restart the tyre pressure monitor (► page 275).
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several tyres. The pressure of the affected tyre does not appear in the multifunction display. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ► Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
 Tyre pressure Caution, tyre malfunction	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown on the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre impairs the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133). ► If there is a flat tyre, inspect the tyres (▷ page 258).
 Tyre pressure Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown on the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133). ► If there is a flat tyre, inspect the tyres (▷ page 258). ► Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 273). ► If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
 Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 273). ► If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

Vehicle	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
To start the engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position R or D. ► Shift the transmission to position P or N.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop at the next opportunity. ► Until then, set the automatic transmission to P before you switch off the engine. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You attempted to shift the transmission to position D, R or N without depressing the brake pedal. ► Depress the brake pedal.
Apply brake to select R	You have attempted to shift from position D to position R without applying the brakes. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Shift the transmission to position R.
	The rear door is open.  WARNING When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ► Close the rear door.
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133). ► Close the bonnet.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ► Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Rear left seat backrest not locked or Front right seat backrest not locked	 WARNING The driver's or front-passenger's seat backrest is not engaged. ► Push the backrest back until it engages.
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra steering force required. ► If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ► If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Battery low	You have attempted to switch on the auxiliary heating or to activate a departure time using the on-board computer after operating the auxiliary heating twice. ► Let the engine run for ten seconds. The auxiliary heating is operational again. the on-board voltage is too low The auxiliary heating has switched itself off or cannot be switched on (► page 106). ► Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (► page 106). ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	The auxiliary heating is temporarily malfunctioning or faulty. ► When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (► page 106). ► If the auxiliary heating does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the mobile phone network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ► Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (> page 246).

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ► Use the correct key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. A number of warning

and indicator lamps might temporarily light up or flash during this. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41).
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41). The warning tone ceases.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ▷ Solutions



- ▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
A warning tone also sounds.

 WARNING

The brake system is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▷ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this.
- ▷ Drive on carefully.
- ▷ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▷ The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
A warning tone also sounds.

 WARNING

The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▷ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▷ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133).
- ▷ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▷ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.



- ▷ The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
A warning tone also sounds.

There is an insufficient amount of brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.

 WARNING

Braking efficiency may be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▷ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▷ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133).
- ▷ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not correct the fault.
- ▷ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▷ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.



- ▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in motion.
You are driving with the parking brake applied.

- ▷ Release the parking brake.
The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



▷ The red ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

The ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is malfunctioning.

An additional warning tone indicates that EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is malfunctioning.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

 WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.



▷ The red ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ABS is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable.

Possible causes:

- self-diagnosis is not yet complete
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient

 WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

- Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making gentle steering movements at speeds of above 20 km/h.
The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.

If the warning lamp is still on:

- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Warning/
indicator
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

▷ The red ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
You have engaged the differential locks. ABS is deactivated.

- Disengage the differential locks.
Subsequently ABS is reactivated.



▷ The yellow ESP® and ABS brake system warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.

ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

⚠ WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.

ESP® or traction control has intervened due to a risk of skidding or because at least one wheel has started to spin.

Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.

In rare cases (▷ page 64) it may be better to deactivate ESP®.

Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 64).

**Warning/
indicator
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated.

WARNING

If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

► Reactivate ESP®.

In rare cases (▷ page 64) it may be better to deactivate ESP®.

Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 64).

► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

If ESP® cannot be activated:

► Drive on carefully.

► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



▷ The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

► Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.

► Drive on carefully.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**Warning/
indicator
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

▷ The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. ESP® is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable.

WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making gentle steering movements at speeds of above 20 km/h.

The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.

If the warning lamp is still on:

- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

The differential lock is engaged. ABS, ESP®, 4ETS and BAS have been deactivated.

► Disengage the differential lock.

ESP®, 4ETS and BAS are subsequently reactivated.

► Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.



▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

The restraint system is malfunctioning.

WARNING

The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Drive on carefully.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the restraint system checked.

Further information about the restraint system (▷ page 38).

Engine

Warning/
indicator
lamp

▷ Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.

There may be a fault with the following, for example:

- engine management
- fuel injection system
- exhaust system
- ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines)
- fuel system

The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank is completely empty (▷ page 130).

- Start the engine three to four times after refuelling.

If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency mode is cancelled. The vehicle does not have to be checked.



▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.

The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.

Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range.

- Refuel at the nearest filling station.



▷ In vehicles with a diesel engine, the preglow indicator lamp does not light up when the key is in position **2** (▷ page 113).

The preglow system is malfunctioning.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.

The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is malfunctioning.

The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. The engine could be damaged if the coolant temperature is too high.

- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not drive on.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133).
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Warning/
indicator
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.

The coolant level is too low.

If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.

The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently.

- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133).
- Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 246).
- If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
- Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.
- Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged.
- Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.



▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.

The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.

 WARNING

The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.

Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause any fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.

There is a risk of injury.

- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133).
- Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 246).
- If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.

**Warning/
indicator
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

- Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.
- If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems**Warning/
indicator
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.

You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.

- Be prepared to brake immediately.
- Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.

Further information on DISTRONIC PLUS (► page 147).

Tyres

Warning/
indicator
lamp

► Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



► The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.

The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres.

 WARNING

Underinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired

There is a risk of an accident.

- Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133).
- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (► page 258).
- Check the tyre pressure (► page 273).
- If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.



► The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

The tyre pressure monitor is faulty.

 WARNING

The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure.

There is a risk of an accident.

- Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

General notes

The section on the multimedia system in this manual describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

The multimedia system calculates the route to the destination without taking the following into account, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- road narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

The multimedia system may give incorrect driving recommendations if the actual road/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map data.

For example:

- a diverted route
- the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

Operating system

Overview

General notes

-  Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarised sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. If necessary, the display may temporarily switch off completely.

Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display.

Switching the multimedia system on/off

► Press the  control knob.

Adjusting the volume

► Turn the  control knob.

The volume changes:

- for the currently set media source
- during a traffic announcement or navigation message
- in hands-free mode during an active call

Switching the sound on/off

► Press the  button on the control panel. If the audio output is switched off, the status line will show the  symbol. If you switch the media source or change the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.

i You will hear navigation messages even when the sound is muted.

Functions

The multimedia system has the following functions:

- Radio mode
- Media mode with media search
- Sound systems
- Navigation system
- Communication functions
- Vehicle functions with system settings
- Favourites functions

Controller

The controller in the centre console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned 
- slid left or right 
- slid forwards or back 
- slid diagonally 
- pressed briefly or pressed and held 

Back button

You can use the  button to exit a menu or to call up the main menu of the current operating mode.

► **To exit the menu:** briefly press the  button.

The multimedia system changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

► **To call up the main menu:** press the  button for longer than two seconds.

The multimedia system changes to the main menu of the current operating mode.

Favourites button

You can store predefined functions using the  favourites button and call them up at the press of a button (► page 213).

Favourites

Calling up and exiting favourites

► **To call up:** press the  button on the controller.

► Select a favourite, e.g. **Vehicle**.
The favourites are displayed.

► **To exit:** press the  button again.

Adding favourites

Adding predefined favourites

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Slide  the controller.
- ▶ Select [Reassign](#).
The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.
The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ To add the favourite to the desired position, turn and press the controller.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Adding your own favourites

You can add climate control as a favourite, for example.

- ▶ Select [Vehicle](#) → [Vehicle settings](#).
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Add a favourite to the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Navigation mode

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

General notes

Correct functioning of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or multi-storey car parks.

Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Selecting a route type and route options

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select [Navi](#) → [Navigation](#).
The map displays the current vehicle position.
- ▶ Slide  the controller.
- ▶ Select [Options](#) → [Route settings](#).

Notes for route types:

- [Eco route](#)
- [Dynamic route](#)

Traffic reports on the route for the route guidance are taken into account (not available in all countries).

- [Dynamic route only after request](#)

You can decide whether or not current traffic reports should be included in the route calculation (not available in all countries).

- [Calculate alternative routes](#)

Different routes are being calculated. In order to do so, instead of [Start](#), select the menu item [Continue](#).

- ▶ **To avoid/use route options:** select [Avoid options](#).

- ▶ Select a route option.

Notes for route options:

- [Use toll roads](#)

The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a usage fee (toll).

- [Use vignette roads](#) (not available in all countries)

The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows temporary use of the route network, e.g. 10 days or 1 year.

Entering an address

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **Navi** → **Navigation**.
The map displays the current vehicle position.
- ▶ Slide  the controller.
- ▶ Select **Destination** → **Address entry**.

Enter an address, e.g. as follows:

- town or postcode, street, house number
- country, town or postcode
- town or postcode, centre
- street, town or postcode, junction
- ▶ Select **Town**.
The town in which the vehicle is currently located (current vehicle position) is at the top. Below this, you will see locations for which route guidance has already been carried out.
- ▶ Enter the town.
The  symbol: the location is contained on the digital map multiple times.
- ▶ **To switch to the list:** slide  the controller.
- ▶ Select the location.
If available, the postcode is shown. If there are different postcodes available for the location, the corresponding digits are displayed with an **X**.
- ▶ Enter the street and house number.
The address is in the menu.

Further options for destination entry:

- search for a keyword
The keyword search finds destinations using fragments of words.
- select the last destination
- select a contact
- select a POI
You can search for a POI by location, name or telephone number.
- select destination on the map
- enter intermediate destination
You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate destinations.
- select destinations from Mercedes-Benz Apps
- select geo-coordinates

Calculating the route

Requirement: the address has been entered and is in the menu.

- ▶ Select **Start** or **Continue**.
The route is calculated with the selected route type and the selected route options.
If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Cancel current route guidance** or **Set as intermediate destination**.
Cancel current route guidance cancels the current route guidance and starts route calculation to the new destination.
Set as intermediate destination adds the new destination in addition to the existing destination and opens the intermediate destinations list.

Connecting a mobile phone (COMAND Online)

Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone is required. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** → **System settings** → **Activate Bluetooth**.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® .

Mobile phone:

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) and MAP (Message Access Profile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Telephone book
- Call lists
- Text messages and e-mails

i Further information on suitable mobile phones can be found at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Searching for and authorising (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise (connect) it. Depending on the mobile phone, authorisation takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. The multimedia system automatically makes the procedure that is relevant for your mobile phone available. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorisation. Further information on using a mobile phone with the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

If the multimedia system does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Only one mobile phone can be connected to the multimedia system at any one time.

Searching for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **Tel/🌐** → **Connect device** → **Search for phones** → **Start search**.

The available mobile phones are displayed.

Symbols in the device list

Symbol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorised.
	Mobile phone is authorised, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorised and connected.

Connecting the mobile phone

Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing:

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If codes match:** select **Yes** on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the code on the mobile phone.
Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ **If the codes are different:** select **No** on the multimedia system.
The process is cancelled.
Repeat authorisation.

Authorisation by entering a passkey (passcode):

- ▶ Select the Bluetooth® name of the mobile phone.
The input menu for the passkey is displayed.
- ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- ▶ Enter the passkey on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press **[ok]** to confirm.
- ▶ Enter and confirm the passkey on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

i Mobile phones that are connected to the optionally available telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) are displayed separately in the device list. These are found below the entry **MB SAP module phones**.

Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)

Introduction

The module can be used as a permanently installed telephone with its own SIM card (▷ page 218) or in conjunction with a mobile phone (▷ page 218).

If you wish to use the module in conjunction with your mobile telephone, the mobile phone must support the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**SIM Access Profile**).

The following functions are available using the module:

- hands-free mode
- data modem mode (▷ page 218)
- sending and receiving text messages (▷ page 219)
- access to the phone book of the mobile phone (if supported by the mobile phone) (▷ page 219)
- charging a mobile phone via the USB port (▷ page 219)

i The module is not available in all vehicles, depending on the equipment.

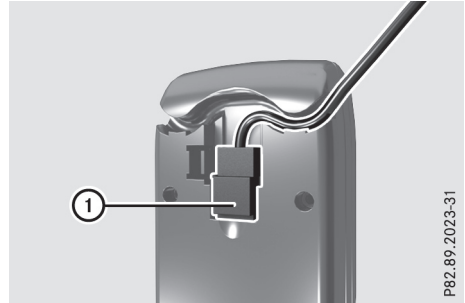
Installing the module



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

- ▶ Slide module ② into bracket ① until it audibly engages.

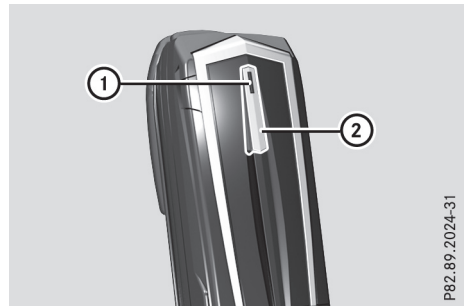
Connecting the module via a USB cable (COMAND Online)



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

- ▶ Insert USB cable ① into the module.
- ▶ Slide the module into the bracket until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Connect the USB cable to the USB port.

Activating and connecting the module



Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **TeI** / .
- ▶ **Module:** install (▷ page 217).
- ▶ Press and hold button ②.
- ▶ As soon as indicator lamp ① starts flashing yellow, release the button.
The indicator lamp continues to flash yellow.

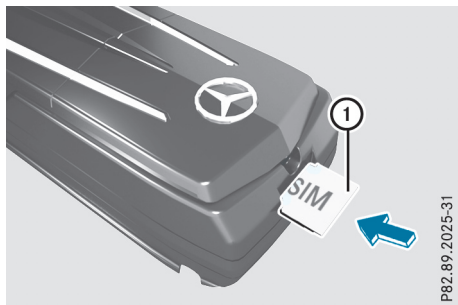
COMAND Online:

- ▶ Select **Connect device** → **Connect MB SAP module** → **Start search**.
The module is searched for and connected.
- ▶ **To authorise a mobile phone:** select **Start search** and follow the instructions of the multimedia system. Further information on

authorising and connecting mobile phones (▷ page 216).

SIM card mode

Inserting a SIM card



P82.89.2025-31

- ▶ With the contact surface facing down, insert SIM card ① into the SIM card slot until it engages. After a SIM card is inserted in the module, a Bluetooth® connection with another mobile phone is no longer possible. Any existing Bluetooth® connection is ended upon SIM card insertion.

Connecting the mobile phone

General notes

Before using your mobile phone with the module and the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise it.

Requirements

The mobile phone can be authorised and connected to the module if:

- the module is installed (▷ page 217) and activated in the multimedia system (▷ page 217)
- no SIM card is inserted in the module
- the mobile phone has no active Bluetooth® connection to another device
- the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile)

Depending on the type of mobile phone, different settings must be changed on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices
- The Bluetooth® SIM Access Profile of the mobile phone must be activated

Authorising and connecting a mobile phone

COMAND Online:

- ▶ Select **Connect device** → **Search for phones** → **SAP phone** → **Start search** → **MB SAP module phones**.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Enter and confirm any 16-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter and confirm the same PIN on the mobile phone.
- ▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.
- ❗ Please observe the messages in the mobile phone. If necessary, you will be asked to confirm further profile requests.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone on the module, you can switch between the individual phones.

- ▶ Select the mobile phone in the device manager.
- ▶ Confirm the connection request; see the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- ▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

Data modem mode

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to the module (▷ page 218).
- or
- ▶ Insert the SIM card into the SIM card slot on the module (▷ page 218).
- ▶ Before connecting for the first time, enable the module for Internet access and select the mobile phone network provider in the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- Use as a data modem is automatically activated.
- ▶ Activate/deactivate data roaming (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

For further information on data modem mode without telephony with COMAND Online (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Settings

Storing/deleting the SIM card PIN

COMAND Online:

- ▶ Select **Connect device** → **MB SAP module phones**.
- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ To select : navigate to the right.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ **Store PIN**.

Transferring the phone book

In order to use the phone book of the mobile phone via the multimedia system, the phone book must be transferred using the module. The transfer of data may take up to ten minutes. Transmission occurs automatically after a Bluetooth® connection is automatically established.

Text messages

Requirements

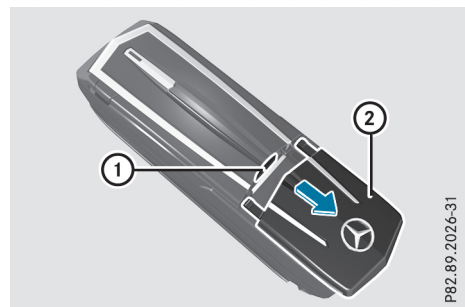
The module is connected with the mobile phone (▷ page 218) or is being used in the SIM card mode (▷ page 218).

Activating/deactivating text message downloading from the mobile phone

Dial number	Function
00080	Text message downloading is deactivated.
00081	Text message downloading is activated.

For further information on receiving text messages when using the telephone module (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Charging a mobile phone



- ▶ Slide cover ② on the module in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone via a USB data cable to USB port ①.

Media mode

General notes

If you wish to play external media sources, the appropriate media mode must already be turned on. Further information on media mode; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

The following external media sources can be used:

- Apple® devices (e.g. iPhone®)
- USB devices (e.g. USB stick, MP3 player) (▷ page 220)
- CD
- DVD
- SD cards
- via devices connected by Bluetooth®

i Information on the single CD/DVD drive or DVD changer; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

Selecting using the device list

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **Media** → **Devices**.
The available media sources will be shown. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the media source.
Playable files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

Important safety notes

WARNING

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

! If you are no longer using the SD card, you should remove it and store it outside the vehicle. High temperatures can damage the card.

Inserting an SD card

The SD card slot is located on the control panel.

- Insert the SD card into the SD card slot until the SD card engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.

Removing an SD card

- Press the SD card.
The SD card is ejected.
- Remove the SD card.

Connecting USB devices



- Connect the USB device to the USB port.
There are two USB ports in the stowage space under the armrest.
- Select the media source (> page 219).

Loading guidelines

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions. Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

WARNING

If you load the vehicle unevenly, driving characteristics such as steering and braking behaviour may be severely impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Load the vehicle evenly. Secure the load so that it cannot slip.

WARNING

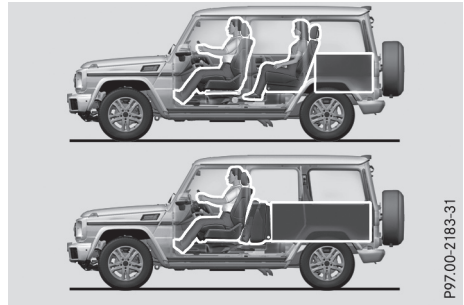
The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.



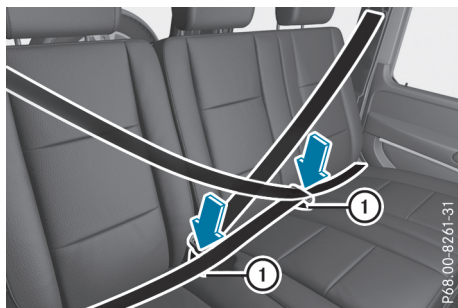
Driving, braking and steering characteristics change depending on:

- type of load
- weight
- the centre of gravity of the load

You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.

Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the backrests of the front seats or rear seats.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment with the seat backrests folded up and engaged.
- use the lashing eyelets and the luggage nets to transport loads and luggage.
- only use lashing eyelets and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.



If the rear bench seat is not occupied:

- ▶ Insert the belt tongues into buckles ① of the opposite seat belt in a diagonal pattern.
- ▶ Secure the load with sufficiently tear-resistant and wear-resistant lashing material.
- ▶ Pad any sharp edges.

Lashing material that has been checked in accordance with applicable standards is available at any qualified specialist workshop.

Stowage areas

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

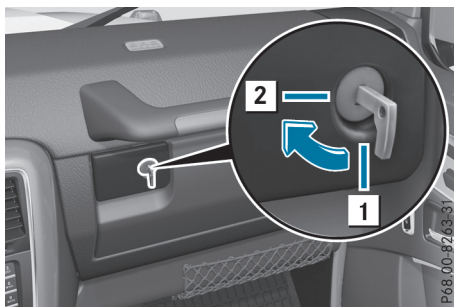
Observe the loading guidelines (► page 221).

Front stowage compartments

Glove compartment



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

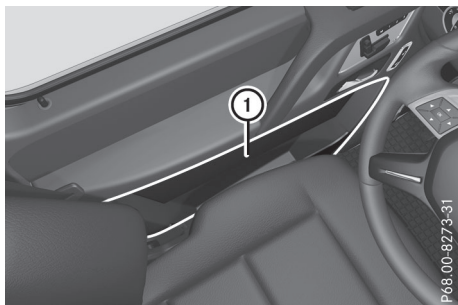


- ① Glove compartment unlocked
- ② Glove compartment locked

- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock (► page 69) and turn it 90° clockwise to position ②.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock (► page 69) and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position ①.

The glove compartment can only be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

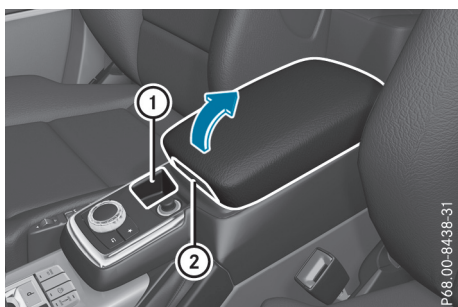
Door stowage compartment



① Door stowage compartment

There is an additional compartment located on the driver's door trim.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest and in the centre console



① Small stowage compartment

② Release button for the armrest

► **To open:** press release button ②.

► Fold armrest upwards.

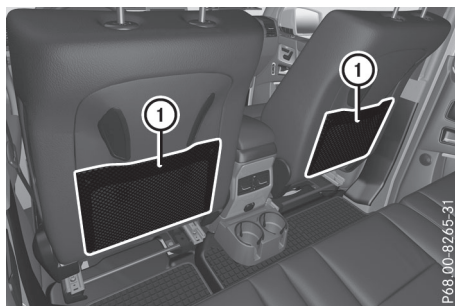
► **To close:** fold armrest downwards.
The armrest engages audibly.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- SD card slot
- multimedia connector unit with two USB ports, e.g. for iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player (see Digital Owner's Manual)
- mobile phone bracket
- small stowage space in the upper front section

Rear stowage compartments

Map pockets



① Map pockets

Stowage nets

The following additional stowage areas are available in the vehicle:

- stowage net in the front-passenger footwell
- map pockets on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat
- stowage net on the left-hand side in the luggage compartment

Observe the loading guidelines (► page 221) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (► page 222).

Enlarging the luggage compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.

- !** Make sure that you remove any containers from the rear-compartment cup holders before folding forward the backrests and seat cushions of the rear bench seat.

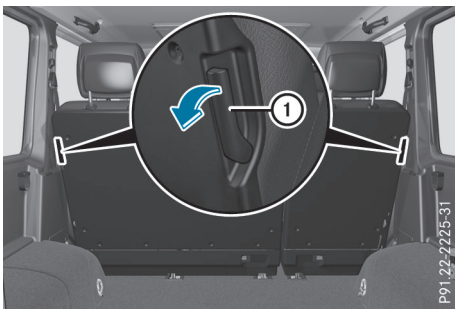
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 221).

The rear bench seat is split asymmetrically.

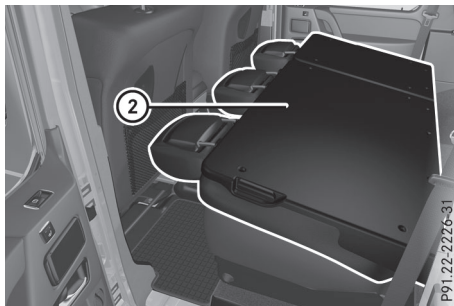
The left-hand and right-hand rear bench seats can be folded forward to increase the capacity of the rear compartment. You can:

- fold the seat backrests forward
- fold the rear bench seat completely forward

Folding the seat backrest forwards



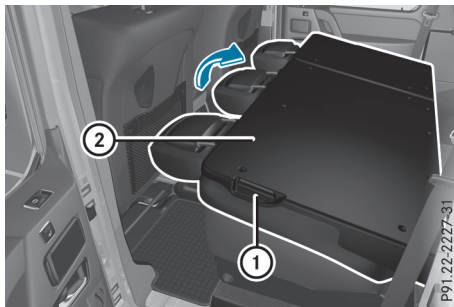
- ▶ Remove the head restraints (▷ page 82).
Head restraints may be removed and stowed, e.g. in the luggage compartment. Store head restraints so that they cannot be flung around.
- ▶ Pull release ① in the direction of the arrow.
The corresponding seat backrest is released.
- ▶ Fold the backrest forwards.



- ② Seat backrest folded forwards

Folding back the seat backrest

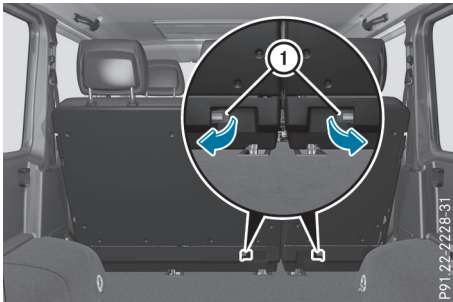
- !** Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



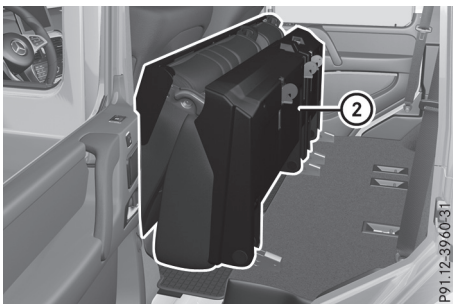
- ▶ Pull release lever ①.
The corresponding seat backrest is released.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ② back in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Fit the head restraints (▷ page 82).

Rear bench seat

Folding the rear bench seat forwards



- ▶ Fold the backrest forwards (▷ page 224).
- ▶ Pull the release in the direction of arrow ①. The corresponding rear bench seat is released.
- ▶ Fold rear bench seat ② forwards.



② Rear bench seat folded forwards

Folding the rear bench seat into an upright position

WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back. The seat catch engages audibly.
- ▶ Fold the backrest backwards (▷ page 224).
- ▶ Fit the head restraints (▷ page 82).

Securing a load

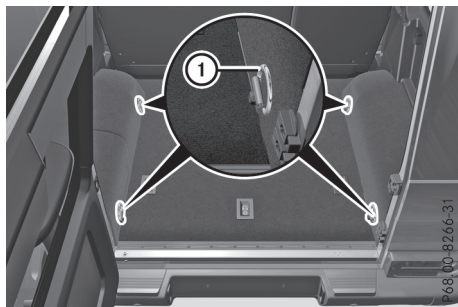
Important safety notes

Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly. Do not tamper with or repair lashing points, lashing eyelets or lashing material. Have maintenance work as well as modifications, installations and conversions carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (▷ page 27).

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

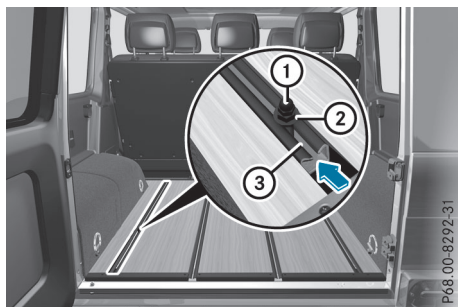
- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 221).
- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are only intended as anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Use only lashing material with a minimum tensile strength of $F_{perm} = 600 \text{ daN}$ and an elongation of approximately 7%.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.
- Only use lashing material that has been checked in accordance with applicable standards, e.g. lashing nets or lashing straps.
- Fill the spaces between the load and the load compartment walls and the wheel mountings in a form-locking way. Only use dimensionally stable transportation aids for this, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.

Lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment



① Lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment

Securing rails in the wood luggage-compartment floor



Using the mounting elements, additional lashing eyelets or installations available in the accessories can be secured in various positions to the wood floor in the luggage compartment. The mounting elements are enclosed with the vehicle documents.

- **To fit the mounting element:** insert mounting element ② into securing rail ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- Move mounting element ② into the desired position.
- Tighten cap nut ① of the mounting element. Mounting element ② is attached.

Luggage compartment cover

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

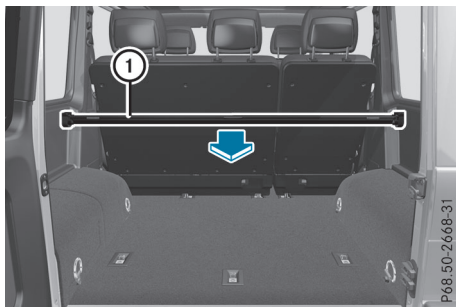
On its own, the luggage compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the luggage compartment cover.

- ❗ When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment cover.

The luggage compartment cover is secured behind the rear bench seat backrest.

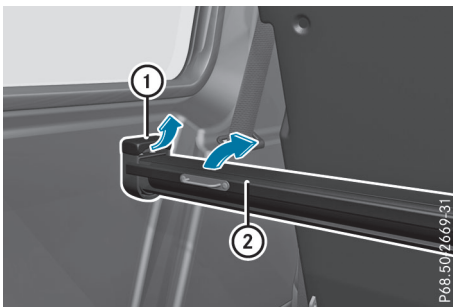
Opening and closing the luggage compartment cover



- **To open:** pull luggage compartment cover ① back and clip it into the retainers on the left and right of the rear door.
- **To close:** unclip luggage compartment cover ① and guide it forwards until it is completely rolled up.

Luggage compartment cover ① consists of two roller blinds. You can cover the entire luggage compartment even if the rear bench seat is folded down.

Fitting/removing the luggage compartment cover



- **To remove:** make sure that luggage compartment cover (2) is rolled up.
- Slide catch (1) on both sides to the centre of the vehicle.
- Swing luggage compartment cover (2) upwards.
- **To fit:** slide catches (1) to the centre of the vehicle.
- Insert luggage compartment cover (2) into the recesses of the side trim panel.
- Press the left- and right-hand side of luggage compartment cover (2) downward until the luggage compartment cover engages.
- Slide catches (1) towards the side trim panel.

Safety net

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

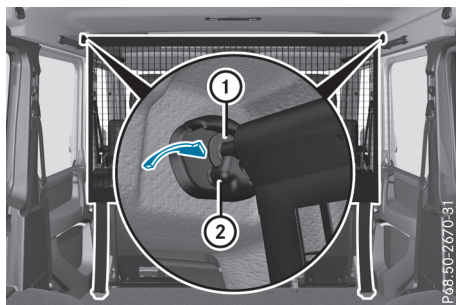
On its own, the safety net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the safety net.

It is important to use a safety net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat back-

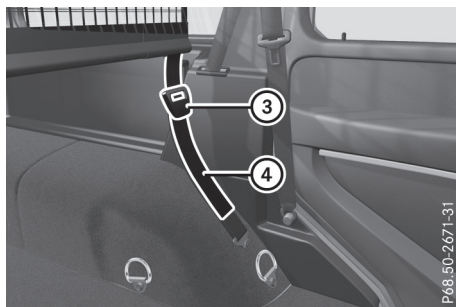
ests. For safety reasons, always use a safety net when transporting a load.

Damaged safety nets can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

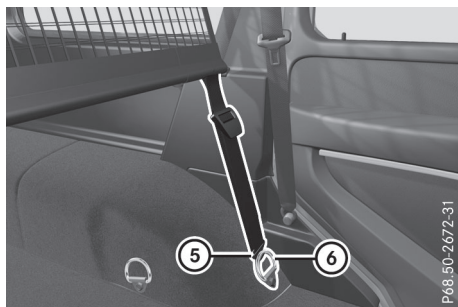
Safety net without luggage compartment enlargement



- Open the rear door.
- Fold the rear bench seat forward, without folding the seat backrest forward beforehand (► page 225).
- Hook safety net (1) into retainers (2) on both sides.



- Tensioning buckles (3) of tensioning straps (4) must point in the direction of travel.
- Set tensioning straps (4) to the length for lashing eyelets (6) using tensioning buckles (3).

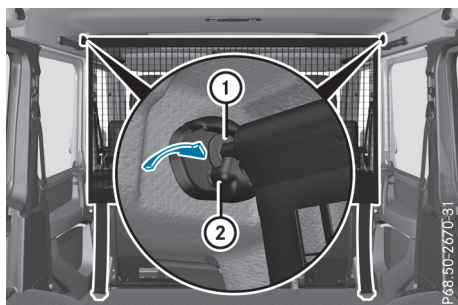


- ▶ Engage hooks (5) in lashing eyelets (6).
- ▶ Pull the loose ends of tensioning straps (4) to tension the safety net.

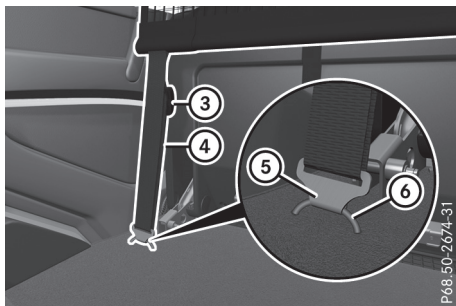


- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forward into an upright position (▷ page 225). The safety net is tensioned by the rear bench seat.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net and retighten it if necessary.

Safety net with luggage compartment enlargement



- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forward (▷ page 225).
- ▶ Hook safety net (1) into retainers (2) on both sides.

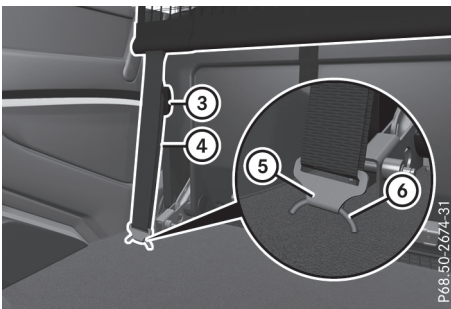


- ▶ Set tensioning straps (4) to the length for lashing eyelets (6) using tensioning buckles (3). Tensioning buckles (3) of tensioning straps (4) must point in the direction of the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Engage hooks (5) in lashing eyelets (6).
- ▶ Pull the loose ends of tensioning straps (4) tight, until the safety net is adequately tensioned.



- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net and retighten it if necessary.

Releasing the safety net



Safety net attachment (example: with luggage compartment enlargement)

- Raise tensioning buckles ③ into the horizontal position. Tensioning straps ④ are loosened.
- Unhook hook ⑤ from lashing eyelets ⑥.

Unhooking the safety net

- Unhook safety net ① from bracket ②.

Storing the safety net

- Roll up the safety net and secure it using the Velcro strips included.
- Place the safety net behind the rear bench seat.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you load the roof, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Adapt your driving style.

- ❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle. Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

If the vehicle is not fitted with a roof carrier at the factory, always observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions. An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle.

Roof carrier with a ladder



If the vehicle has a roof carrier ① fitted at the factory, the roof carrier may be walked on for loading and unloading. The permissible maximum roof load of 90 kg may be exceeded by a maximum of 90 kg for loading and unloading.

Use step ③ on the rear bumper and ladder ② on the right-hand side of the rear of the vehicle when ascending and descending. The ladder can bear a maximum load of 90 kg.

Pay particular attention. Please note that dirt, rain, ice or snow reduce the safety of your footing.

For safety reasons, only have the roof carrier and ladder removed and fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Features

Cup holder

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile

phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

WARNING

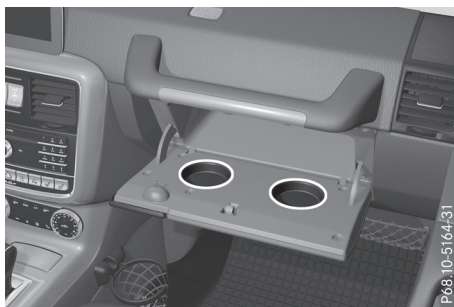
The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

- !** Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

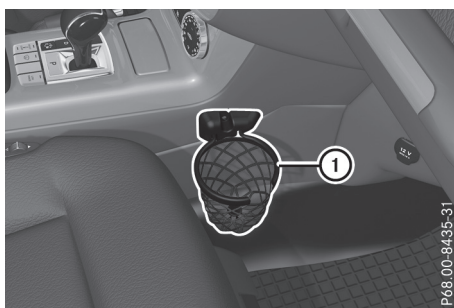
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 221).

Cup holders in the glove compartment



- Open the glove compartment (▷ page 222).

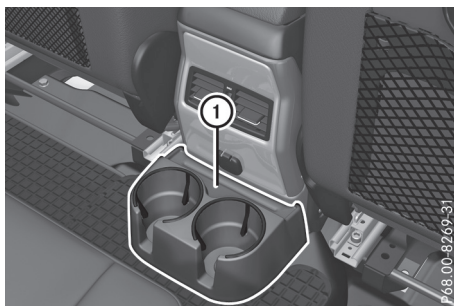
Cup holder on the centre console



- Fold cup holder ① all the way up.

Cup holders in the rear compartment

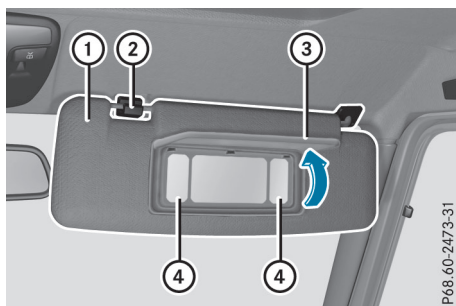
- !** Make sure that you remove any containers from the rear-compartment cup holders before folding forward the backrests and seat cushions of the rear bench seat.



- ① Cup holder

Sun visors

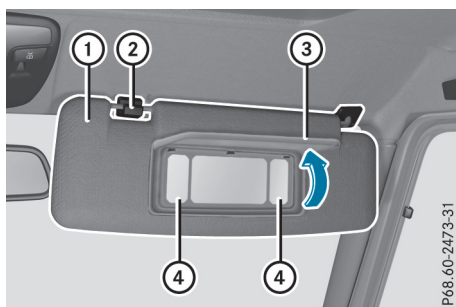
Overview



P68.60-2473-31

- ① Sun visor
- ② Retainer
- ③ Mirror cover
- ④ Mirror lights

Vanity mirror in the sun visor



P68.60-2473-31

- ① Sun visor
- ② Retainer
- ③ Mirror cover
- ④ Mirror lights

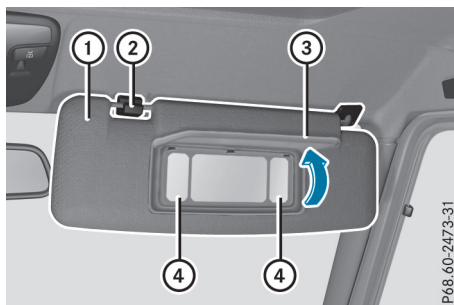
Mirror lights ④ will only function if sun visor ① is clipped into retainer ②.

► Fold down sun visor ①.

► Fold up mirror cover ③.

Mirror lights ④ are switched on automatically.

Glare from the side



P68.60-2473-31

- ① Sun visor
- ② Retainer
- ③ Mirror cover
- ④ Mirror lights

► Fold down sun visor ①.

► Pull sun visor ① out of retainer ②.

► Swing sun visor ① to the side.

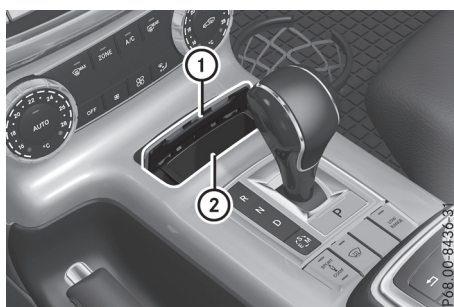
Stowage compartment/ashtray

Stowage compartment/ashtray in the centre console

⚠ WARNING

If you engage transmission position **D** when removing the ashtray insert, the vehicle can roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the engine first and safeguard the vehicle against rolling away by applying the parking brake.



P68.00-8436-31

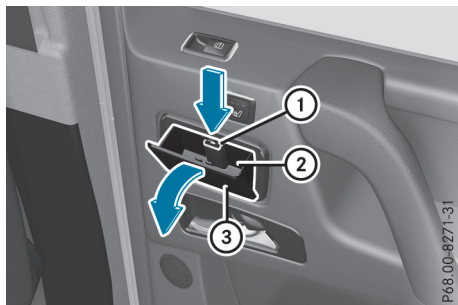
- ① Cover
- ② Insert

On new vehicles, insert ② is stored in the glove compartment. Fit the insert before using the ashtray.

- **To open:** press cover ① and then release it. The ashtray opens.
- **To remove the insert:** make sure that the engine is switched off and that the parking brake has been applied to safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.
- Move the selector lever to **N**.
- Press cover ① downwards. Insert ② is released.
- Pull insert ② upwards and remove it.
- **To refit the insert:** replace insert ② from above.
- Press insert ② downwards. Insert ② audibly engages.
- **To close:** fold down cover ① completely.

If the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the ashtray is illuminated.

Ashtray in the rear compartment



- **To open:** fold cover ③ out in the direction of the arrow.
- **To remove the insert:** press retaining lug ① and pull insert ② upwards and out.
- **To refit the insert:** replace insert ② from above.
- **To close:** fold down cover ③ completely.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



- Press in cigarette lighter ①. Cigarette lighter ① will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

You can use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories up to 180 W (► page 232).

12-V sockets

General notes

- ❗ If you are simultaneously using all three sockets in the vehicle, make sure that you do not exceed the maximum current draw of 45 A. Otherwise, you will overload the fuses.

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A) each, e.g. chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Socket in the front-passenger footwell



- Lift up the cover of the socket.

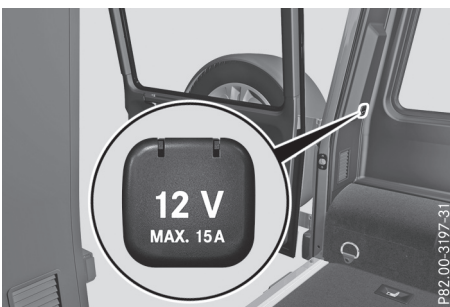
The cigarette lighter socket can be also used (▷ page 232). It can also be used if the key has been removed from the ignition lock.

Socket in the rear compartment



- Lift up the cover of the socket.

Socket in the luggage compartment

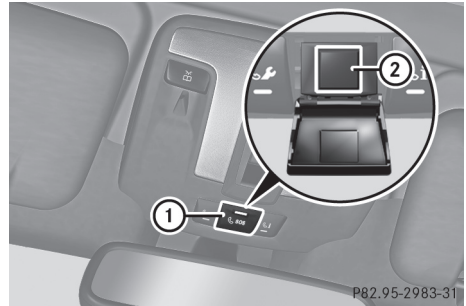


The socket is located in the luggage compartment on the left-hand-side when viewed in the direction of travel, next to the rear door.

- Lift up the cover of the socket.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on these requirements can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.



- **To open:** press cover ①.
- **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp on SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- After the emergency call, close cover ①.
You will see a message if:

- a connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre cannot be established
- a call has not been automatically forwarded to the public emergency call centre

In this case, dial the **112** emergency number on your mobile phone.

You can find more information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Mercedes me connect

General notes

Mercedes me connect offers fast assistance at the touch of a button – around the clock. For any queries about the vehicle, Mercedes me connect offers a quick and convenient way of connecting a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You can, for example, request an appointment or call for help in the event of a breakdown.

The multimedia system display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the **[NAVI]** but-

ton on the multimedia system, for example. Voice output is not available in this case. Further information on Mercedes me connect (see Digital Owner's Manual).

Breakdown assistance call button



- **To call:** press button ① for breakdown assistance. The call is initiated.

The **Connecting call** message appears on the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.

For certain countries only: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transfer. After confirmation, the required vehicle data are transferred. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding symbol on the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to a person.

- **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Press the corresponding multimedia system button for ending a telephone call.

Info call button

This function is not available in all countries.



- **To call:** press Info call button ①. The call is initiated.

The **Connecting call** message appears on the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.

For certain countries only: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transfer. After confirmation, the required vehicle data are transferred. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding symbol on the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to a person.

- **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Press the corresponding multimedia system button for ending a telephone call.

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you can be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 221).

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may do so only if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (▷ page 282).

General notes

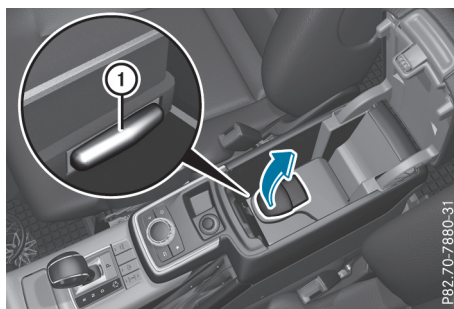
Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with the multimedia system can be obtained:

- at a qualified specialist workshop
- on the internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Mobile phone bracket in the stowage compartment



Fold the pre-installed bracket up to improve access to the stowage space beneath it.

- **To fold the mobile phone bracket up:** press button ①.
- **To fold the bracket down:** press the bracket down and allow it to engage.

Using a mobile phone

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, you can speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

- ▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 223).
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting (see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone bracket).
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket (see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone bracket).

In order to use Bluetooth® (SAP profile) on your telephone module, you must first insert the telephone module into the pre-installed fitting. This connects it to the exterior aerial. If you wish to charge the mobile phone, you must connect it to a USB port.

Further information on the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the telephone using the  and  buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 175).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone switches off approximately ten minutes after the end of the call.

Garage door opener

General notes

You can use the HomeLink® garage door opener integrated into the rear-view mirror to operate up to three different gate/garage door opener systems.

The garage door opener is available only for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available:

- at a qualified specialist workshop
- via the HomeLink® hotline
(0) 08000 466 354 65 or alternatively
+49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the internet at <http://www.homelink.com>

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

WARNING

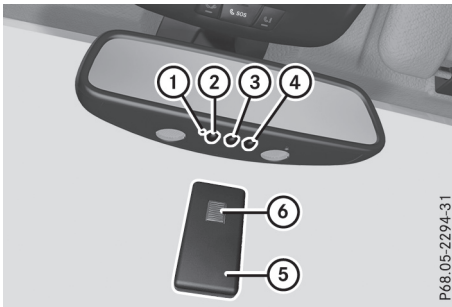
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Programming

Programming

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 236).



Garage door drive remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 238) before programming it for the first time.
- ▶ Turn the key to position ② (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to control the garage door drive.

- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① will start flashing. It flashes approximately once per second.

Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time that the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only start flashing at a rate of once per second after 20 seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Continue to press and hold the transmitter button.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point remote control ⑤ with transmitter button ⑥ towards the transmitter buttons on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 5 to 30 cm.
- ▶ Keep transmitter button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ pressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly.
When indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly: programming is finished.
- ▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and transmitter button ⑥ on remote control ⑤.
If indicator lamp ① does not flash rapidly and goes out after approximately 20 seconds: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror.

When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts may be required. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

If the garage door system works with a rolling code, you must synchronise the remote control integrated into the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver after programming.

You can find further information on this in the operating instructions of the garage door system.

Synchronising the rolling code

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 236).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronise the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this, you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be placed at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarise yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within range of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

Observe the safety notes when performing the rolling code synchronisation (▷ page 236).

- ▶ Turn the key to position ② (▷ page 113) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
You now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.
Rolling code synchronisation is then complete.

Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated remote control, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive. The integrated remote control is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 390 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤. This increases the probability of remote control ⑤ sending a strong and precise signal to the integrated remote control on the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from buttons ② to ④ that you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 5 and 30 cm or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control ⑤ is available for the same garage door drive, perform the programming steps again using this remote control ⑤. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been fitted in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also observe the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- Turn the key to position ② (> page 113) in the ignition lock.
- Press one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror that is programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.

Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again if necessary.

- Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

- Turn the key to position ② (> page 113) in the ignition lock.
- Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Frequencies

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AD (Andorra)	20 July MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
AT (Austria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BE (Belgium)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BG (Bulgaria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
CH (Switzerland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CY (Cyprus)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 5 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CZ (Czech Republic)	General Licence GL-30/R/2000 Reg No. 844 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433
DK (Denmark)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 20 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
DE (Germany)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 7519301 29 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
EE (Estonia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
ES (Spain)	000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
FI (Finland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
FR (France)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
GI (Gibraltar)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 13 May 05 (UK) MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
GR (Greece)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
HR (Croatia)	SDR 224/06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
HU (Hungary)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IC (Canary Islands)	000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IE (Ireland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IS (Iceland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IT (Italy)	DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15348 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15357 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15359 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
LI (Liechtenstein)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LT (Lithuania)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LU (Luxembourg)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 150405/9538 24 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LV (Latvia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 26 April 06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MC (Monaco)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MT (Malta)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NL (Netherlands)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NO (Norway)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 05/02424-SA644 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PL (Poland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 21 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PT (Portugal)	ANCOM-S08399/05 27, 40, 433, 868
RO (Romania)	Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
RU (Russian Federation)	POCC DE.MJ05.H00015 13 May 05 MHz: 433
SE (Sweden)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SI (Slovenia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SK (Slovakia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
UK (United Kingdom)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868

Africa

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
EG (Egypt)	W-KLE-17/08 Mar. 06 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
RE (Réunion)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
ZA (South Africa)	11 October 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433

America

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
BB (Barbados)	Registration not required MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CL (Chile)	38447/F-23 No.3.3634 MHz: 40, 433
GF (French Guyana)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
GP (Guadeloupe)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
MQ (Martinique)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
MX (Mexico)	MHz: 280 to 390

Asia

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AE (United Arab Emirates)	1623/5/10-2/26/76 MHz: 433
JO (Jordan)	TRC/LPD/2005/23 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
KW (Kuwait)	5 October 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
LB (Lebanon)	2920/O&M/2006 / 03 July 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SA (Saudi Arabia)	11_02_05/5024-5-6 MHz: 418, 433
SY (Syria)	279/4/14 / 05 March 06
TR (Turkey)	National Certification 23 July 07 MHz: 433

Australia

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AU (Australia)	28 June MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
NZ (New Zealand)	20 March 06 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

WARNING

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

Do not touch the following when the ignition is switched on:

- ignition coils
- spark plug connectors
- diagnostics socket

Opening the bonnet

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

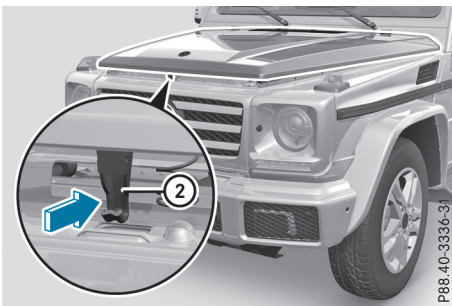
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

-  Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



The bonnet release lever is in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.

- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- Pull bonnet release lever ①. The bonnet is released.



- Lift the bonnet slightly.
- Push bonnet catch ② in the direction of the arrow and lift the bonnet. The bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the bonnet

- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar. Otherwise, the values of the European on-

board diagnostics may be affected. Some of these values are required by law and must always be correct.

Engine oil

Important safety notes

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

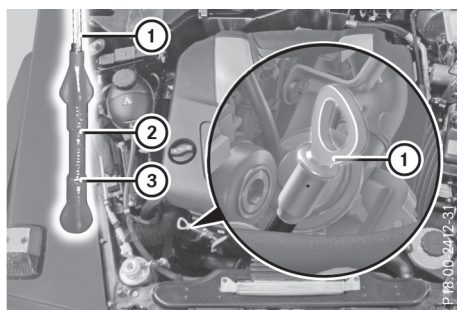
Notes on oil level

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at different locations.

To check the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

Example: engine compartment

On the G 350 d and G 63 AMG, the oil level can be checked using the oil dipstick.

- Pull dipstick ① out of the dipstick tube.
- Wipe off dipstick ①.

- Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop and take it out again after approximately three seconds.

If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.

- If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

On all other models, the on-board computer must be used to check the engine oil level.

Checking the oil level using the on-board computer

G 500, G 65 AMG: the oil level can only be checked using the on-board computer.

- Make sure that the key is in position ② in the ignition lock.
- Press or on the steering wheel to select the following message: **Engine oil level Measuring now Measurement accurate only if vehicle is level**

The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the multi-function display:

- **Engine oil level OK**
- **Add 1.1 litres eng. oil when next refuelling**

- Top up the oil if necessary.

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and the **Engine oil Reduce oil level** display appears, too much oil has been added.

- Have excess oil siphoned off.

If the **Switch ignition on to check engine oil level** message appears:

- Turn the key to position ② in the ignition lock (► page 113).

If the **Waiting period for engine oil level not observed** message appears:

- **If the engine is at normal operating temperature:** repeat the measurement after approximately five minutes.
- **If the engine is not at normal operating temperature:** e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, repeat the measurement after approximately 30 minutes.

If the **Engine oil level Not when engine on** message appears:

- Switch off the engine.
- **If the engine is at normal operating temperature:** wait approximately five minutes before carrying out the measurement.
- **If the engine is not at normal operating temperature:** e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Topping up engine oil

! Use only engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters that have been tested and approved in accordance with Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

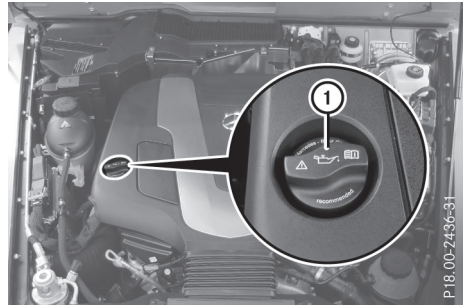
The following cause engine failure or damage to the exhaust system:

- Use of engine oils and oil filters that have not been expressly approved for the service system
- Replacement of engine oil and oil filter after the replacement interval specified by the service system has expired
- Use of engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.



Example: engine oil filler cap

- Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up with the amount of engine oil required.

Observe the specifications in the on-board computer when doing so or fill carefully to the maximum mark on the oil dipstick.

The difference between the minimum mark and the maximum mark on the oil dipstick is approximately 2.0 litres.

- Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.

For further information on engine oil, see (► page 288).

Other service products

Important safety notes

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

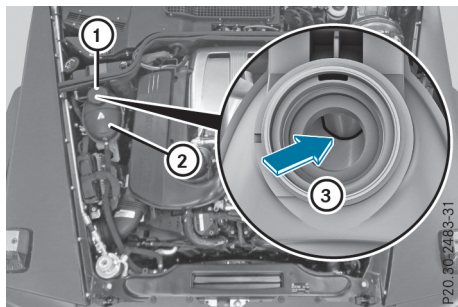
Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Open the cap slowly to release the pressure.

WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

Checking the coolant level



Example: checking the coolant level

- Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Check the coolant level only if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (► page 113).
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- Slowly turn cap **1** half a turn anti-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- Turn cap **1** further anti-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar **3** in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank **2**.
If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar **3** in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank **2**.
- If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Replace cap **1** and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

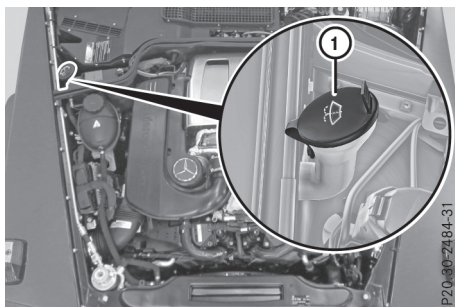
Further information on coolant (► page 289).

Topping up the windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.



Example: topping up the windscreen washer system

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab and open.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windscreen washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 3.5 litres, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to top up the washer fluid (▷ page 201).

Further information on washer fluid (▷ page 289).

Service

ASSYST service interval display

Service messages

You can obtain up-to-date information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The ASSYST service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

If a service due date has been exceeded, you also hear a warning tone.

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

Service A in 999,999 km

Service A in .. days

Service A due

Service A overdue by 999,999 km

Service A overdue by .. days

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Call up and note down the service due date before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

The symbol and the letter indicate which type of service is due:

-  Minor service **A**
-  Major service **B**

The ASSYST service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is connected.

Hiding service messages

- ▶ To hide the service message, press the  back button on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 170).

Displaying service messages

Use the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **standard display** menu on the steering wheel (▷ page 172).
- ▶ Press  or  to select the ASSYST service interval display.
The  or  service symbol and the service due date are displayed.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter

changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel/water separator

! If you continue driving without having the fuel/water separator serviced, this could cause damage to the engine. Any resulting damage is not covered by the warranty.



Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

If the fuel/water separator needs servicing:

- the  **Clean the fuel filter** message is shown in the multifunction display
- a warning tone sounds
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Care

General notes

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.



Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash



WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. The exterior mirrors could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may be damaged in another transmission position.

! Make sure:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely
- the blower is switched off
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position 

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off the wax from the windscreen and the windscreen wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

When washing the underside of the vehicle, also clean the insides of the wheels.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

High-pressure cleaner

WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- plug connectors
- lamps
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damage to seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! Vehicles with decorative film: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the parts of the vehicle covered with the film and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a

cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

- Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

Cleaning the windows

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents, solvents or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of the windows/windscreen. Do not touch the inside of the windows/windscreen with hard items such as an ice scraper or a ring. Otherwise, the windows/windscreen could be damaged.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

► Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- !** Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.
- !** Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.
- !** Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.
- Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.
- Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

- !** Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.
- Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

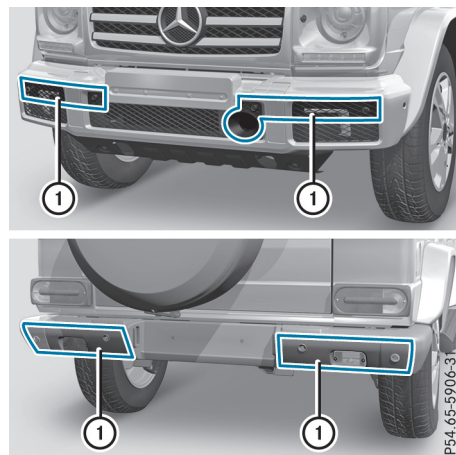
Cleaning the mirror turn signal

- !** Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.
- Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g.

Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

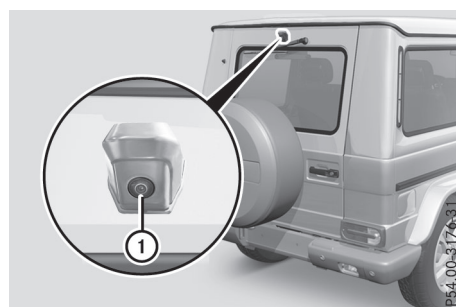
- !** If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



- Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

- !** Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



- Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning chrome parts

Impurities, combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors, may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of chrome parts by cleaning them regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

- Clean chrome parts with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

- ❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as sanitary cleanser or wheel cleaner.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing the vehicle.

- Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

- ❗ Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

- ❗ Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- Remove rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball coupling.
- Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

- ❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

- ❗ Never attach the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- perfume oil container or similar

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wood trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Wipe the wood trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Trim elements with piano black finish:** wipe with a soft, damp cotton cloth. Use clean water.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used frequently, this can damage the cover.

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results

depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.

- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

Seat covers from other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

► Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the wood luggage-compartment floor

! For cleaning and treating the wooden luggage compartment floor, do not use any of the following:

- microfibre cloth
- household cleaning agents
- commercially available furniture polishes, sprays or similar items
- steam cleaners

Otherwise, the surface of the wooden luggage compartment floor will be damaged.

! Do not apply self-adhesive films or masking strips to the wooden luggage compartment floor; the solvent residue and plasticisers contained in them may destroy the paintwork.

Use a lint-free cotton cloth to remove dust, dirt and fingerprints. If necessary, dampen the lint-free cotton cloth with a small amount of clear water.

Use wood oil recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to treat and protect the wooden luggage compartment floor. This revitalises the wooden surface and increases the resilience of the wood.

To apply the wood oil:

- Using the sanding pad that comes with the care set, sand the wooden surface in the direction of the grain.
- Clean off the wood dust.
- Using a cotton cloth, distribute a thin layer of wood oil evenly over the wooden surface

using a simple wiping motion. Always wipe along the grain.

► Then, using a second cotton cloth, apply the remaining wood oil.

A new protective coat forms within approximately four hours.

A second treatment with the wood oil is recommended for extremely worn wooden luggage compartment floor surfaces.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

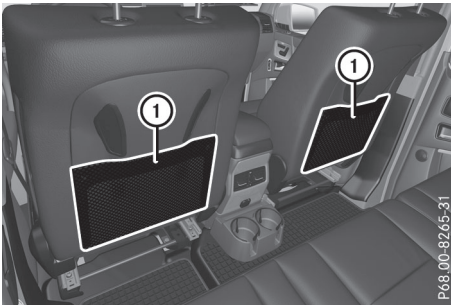
► **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

► **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Where will I find...?

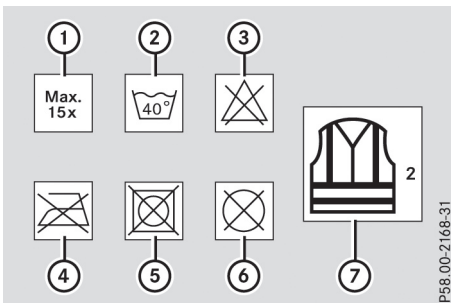
Reflective safety jacket

Removing reflective safety jackets



- Remove the reflective warning vests from card pockets ①.

Notes on reflective safety jackets



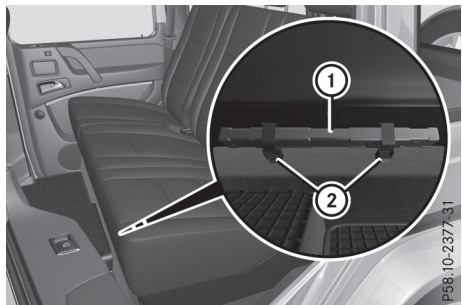
- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not use a tumble dryer
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 jacket

- The reflective safety jackets meet the requirements defined by the legal standard only:
 - if the correct size is used
 - if the reflective safety jackets are correctly fastened
- Before use, ensure that the reflective safety jackets are clean and intact. The special properties may otherwise be compromised.

- The reflective safety jackets should be stored in their original packaging in a dry place away from sources of heat and light.
- The maximum number of washes specified is not the only factor influencing the life span of the reflective safety jackets. Their life span also depends on use, care, storage etc.
- The reflective safety jackets should be disposed of and replaced with new ones:
 - after 15 washes, and/or
 - if the reflective strips have become scratched, and/or
 - if the backing material and/or reflective strips have become soiled with dirt that cannot be cleaned off, and/or
 - the fluorescence has faded e.g. due to the effects of sunlight
- Dispose of reflective safety jackets in an environmentally responsible manner. To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

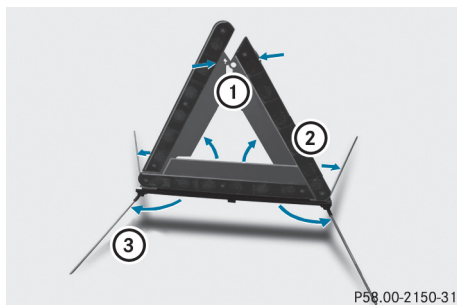
Removing the warning triangle



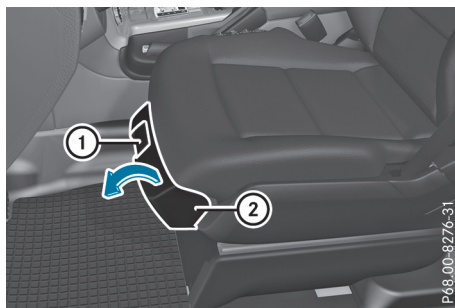
The warning triangle is secured under the rear bench seat.

- Open retainers ②.
- Remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using securing knob ①.



The fire extinguisher is located in the stowage compartment under the driver's seat.

- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards.
- ▶ Open stowage compartment ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher from the stowage compartment.

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

First-aid kit



The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment of the right-hand door.

- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ① from the stowage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

Fire extinguisher

- ❗ Keep the stowage compartment closed while the vehicle is in motion. It may otherwise be damaged.

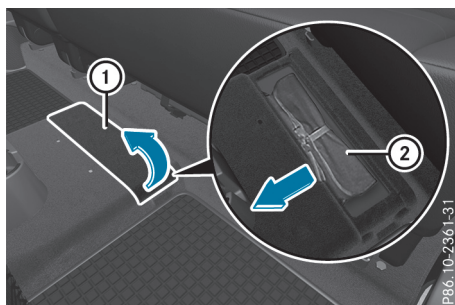
Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- vehicle tool kit with:
 - fuse extractor
 - pump lever for vehicle jack
 - screwdriver
 - Wheel wrench
- jack

Vehicle tool kit

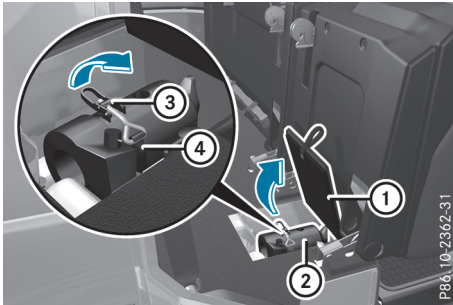


The vehicle tool kit is located under the cover in the footwell in front of the rear bench seat.

- Fold cover ① to the side.
- Pull vehicle tool kit ② out by the tab.

Jack

! Make sure that, while fitting the vehicle jack, there are no cables on the holder, in order to avoid them becoming trapped.



The jack is located under the rear bench seat on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

- Fold the rear bench seat forward (▷ page 225).
- Open cover ①.
- Pull bar ③ upwards and detach from tab ④.
- Remove jack ②.

i The jack weighs approximately 4.1 kg. The maximum load-bearing capacity of the jack can be found on the adhesive label on the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If it develops a fault, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Exterior spare wheel bracket

General notes

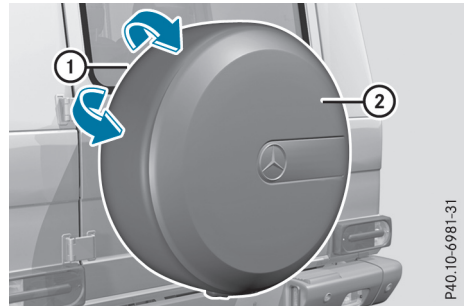
Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h if a spare wheel of a different size is fitted. If you fit the spare wheel, check the tyre pressure.

i When changing a wheel, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Spare wheel" section (▷ page 281).

The spare wheel is on the outside of the rear door.

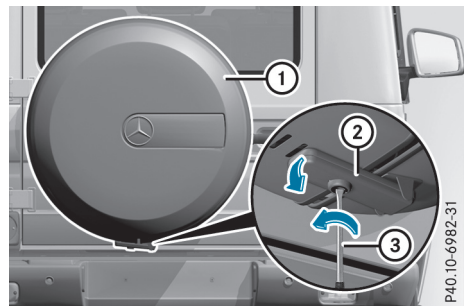
Removing the cover

Protective tyre cover

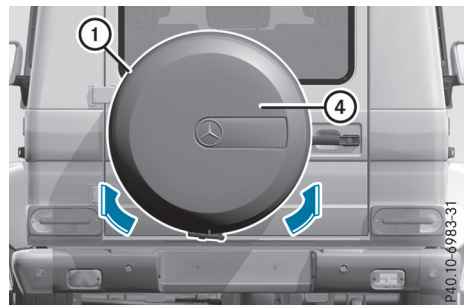


- Pull rubber ring ① of protective tyre cover ② apart.
- Pull off protective tyre cover ②.

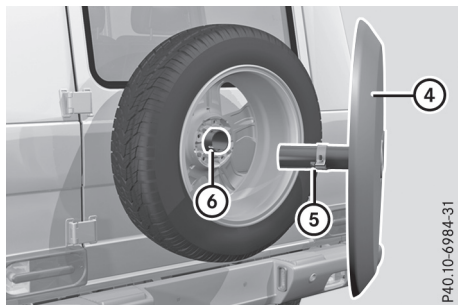
Stainless-steel spare wheel cover



- Open the lock on cover ring ① with screwdriver ③ or a similar tool.
- Fold tab ② down.

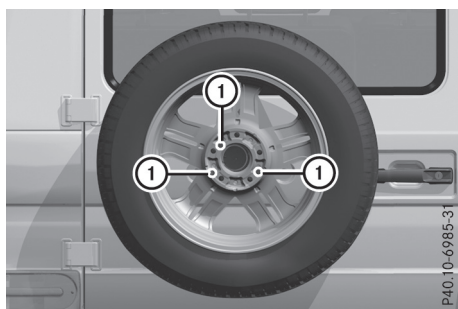


- Pull cover ring ① apart and remove it.
- Pull off cover panel ④.



- When refitting cover panel ④, make sure that retainer ⑤ engages in recess ⑥.

Removing the spare wheel



The spare wheel is heavy. Observe this when removing the spare wheel.

- Remove wheel nuts ①.
- Remove the spare wheel.

Fitting the wheel

After changing a wheel:

- Secure the damaged wheel on the spare wheel bracket with wheel nuts ①. When doing so, make sure that the wheel cannot come loose.
- Cover the wheel with the tyre protection cover.
- **Vehicles with stainless-steel spare wheel cover:** when refitting cover panel ④ make sure that retainer ⑤ engages in recess ⑥ (► page 257).

- Make sure that tab ② is below when refitting cover ring ① (► page 257).
- For safety reasons, regularly check to ensure that the wheel is securely fastened.

Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Observe the notes on changing a wheel (► page 277).

- Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 133).
- If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- Switch off the engine.
- Remove the key from the ignition lock. The steering wheel lock is active as soon as the key is removed.
- Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they get out of the vehicle. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- Close the driver's door.
- Place the warning triangle a suitable distance away (► page 255). Observe legal requirements.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to

safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 62) and ESP® (▷ page 64).

WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic-fibre clothing
- by friction between clothing and the seat
- if you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you rub the battery with a cloth

WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

 Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If it is necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away
- switch off the ignition
- disconnect the negative terminal first and then the positive terminal

The transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery.

After the work is completed, securely refit the battery and the positive terminal cover.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent the vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it should always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for an extended period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

i If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. due to a discharged battery, you will have to:

- reset the head restraints on the front seats (> page 82)
- reset the function for automatically folding the exterior mirrors in/out by folding the mirrors out once (> page 87)

Charging the battery

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out

of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 261).

- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as

when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 261).

Keep away from fire and naked flames. Do not lean over the battery. Never charge the battery if it is still fitted to the vehicle, unless you are using a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. This device permits charging of the battery while it is fitted. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

If the warning and indicator lamps do not light up on the instrument cluster when temperatures are low, it is probably because the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

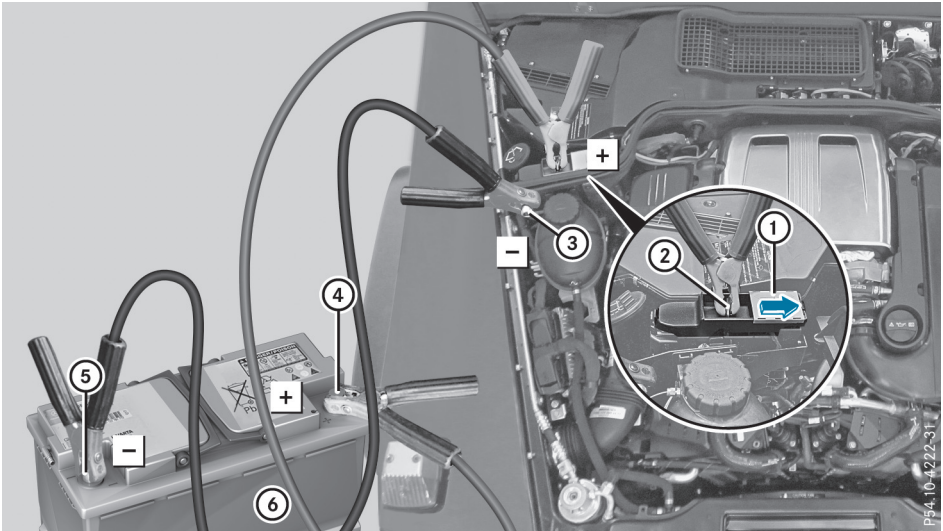
If the warning and indicator lamps do not light up on the instrument cluster when temperatures are low, it is probably because the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- the battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- jump-starting may be performed using only batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- use only jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- if the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged.
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts that can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off. All indicator lamps on the instrument cluster must be off.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

The jump-starting connection point consists of contacts ② and ③.

- ▶ Lift up cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead. Always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ⑤ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ③ of your vehicle using the jump lead. Connect the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ③ and negative terminal ⑤, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ④. Each time, begin at the contacts on your own vehicle.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

- ❗ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar. Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 283).

- !** When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

- !** You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

- !** Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

- !** Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

- !** Do not use the trailer tow hitch for recovery or towing. Do not use the towing eye for recovery. This could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, have the vehicle recovered using a crane.

- !** When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

- !** Your vehicles is equipped with an automatic transmission. Therefore, you must not have the vehicle tow-started. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the legal requirements in each individual country when towing.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the transfer case can be shifted into the **Neutral** position, you can tow away the vehicle.

If the transfer case cannot be shifted into the **Neutral** position, you can tow away the vehicle with one axle raised. Please bear the following in mind:

- remove the propeller shaft from between the transfer case and the rolling axle
- turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

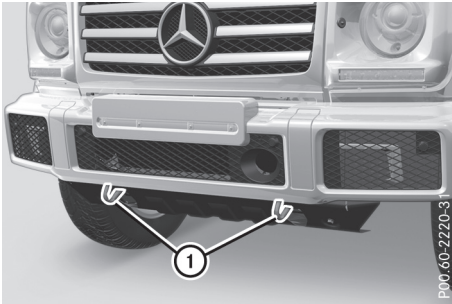
- cannot turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Deactivate the automatic locking feature before towing the vehicle (▷ page 73). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed away (▷ page 67).

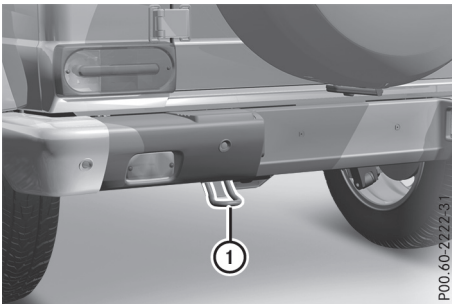
Towing eyes

Towing eyes, front



① Towing eyes, front

Towing eye, rear



Rear towing eye ① is located beneath the bumper, on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

Towing the vehicle away with all wheels on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 264).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing away the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

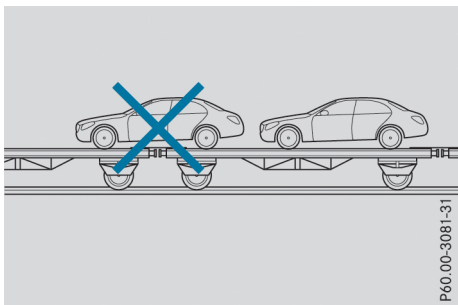
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case to into the **Neutral** position (▷ page 163).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 92).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

- i** The automatic transmission can only change gear when the battery has sufficient charge.

If you cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, the propeller shafts to the driven axles must be removed.

Transporting the vehicle



! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case into the **Neutral** position (▷ page 163).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

! When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially so if the vehicle is laden. Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

Towing in the event of malfunctions

General notes

! If you are removing the propeller shaft, use M10 nuts as spacers on the M8 bolts and secure them with M8 nuts.

New self-locking nuts must be used when the propeller shafts are refitted.

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 264).

i Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and seek advice.

In the event of damage to the engine, transmission or electrical system

- ▶ Shift the transfer case to neutral position **Neutral** (▷ page 163).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

In the event of damage to the transfer case

Have the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case removed.

In the event of damage to the front axle

Have the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case removed.

Then have the vehicle towed away with the front axle raised.

In the event of damage to the rear axle

Have the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case removed.

Then have the vehicle towed away with the rear axle raised and wheel rollers under the front axle.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 261).

Fuses

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components in the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart (▷ page 267).

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

Before replacing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 267).

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. All indicator lamps on the instrument cluster must be off.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 133).

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

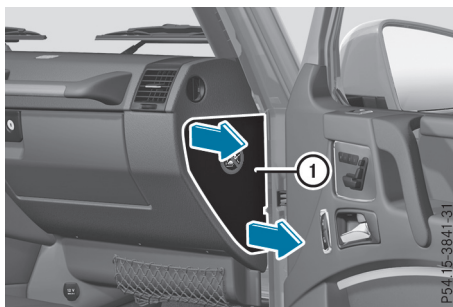
- Main fuse box on the front-passenger side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- Fuse box in the transmission tunnel
- Fuse box in the luggage compartment

The fuse allocation chart and the spare fuses are in the fuse box on the dashboard on the front-passenger side (▷ page 267).

The fuse extractor is in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 256).

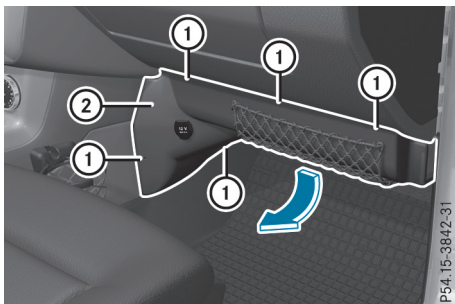
Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

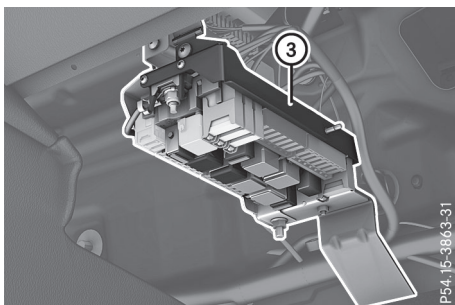


- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

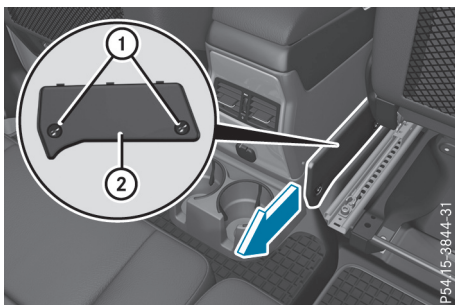


- Unscrew screws ①.
- Fold up cover ② in the direction of the arrow.



③ Fuse box

Fuse box in the transmission tunnel



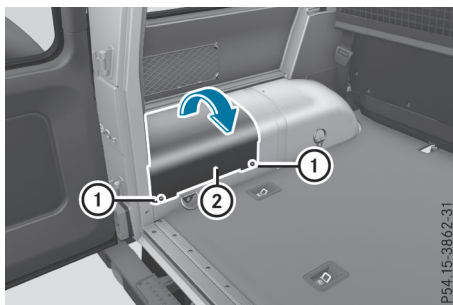
- Fold the cup holder on the centre console downwards (► page 230).
- Move the front-passenger seat as far forward as possible (► page 81).
- **To open:** unscrew screws ①.

- Remove cover ② in the direction of the arrow.

► **To close:** clip in cover ②.

- Fit cover ② with screws ①.

Fuse box in the luggage compartment



- Open the rear door.
- **To open:** unscrew screws ①.
- Fold out cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

Warning

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tyre. Immediately replace the flat tyre with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Further information regarding wheels and tyres can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (> page 280).

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on tyre pressure can be found:

- on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (> page 128)
- under "Tyre pressure" (> page 272)

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

-  Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information on driving

When the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tyre pressures and adjust them prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure not to squash the tyre. If you cannot avoid driving over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, do so slowly and at an obtuse angle only. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tyres after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure.

Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on the wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 270). In order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface, turn the steering wheel to full lock.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitors.

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres including the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (▷ page 272).

The service life of a tyre depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Notes on the tyre tread

WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements may stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of a specific tyre type in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Fit only tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They reach their full performance only after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 277).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

M+S tyres

WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

WARNING

The wheel or tyre size as well as the tyre type of the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Driving characteristics can be severely impaired when you fit the spare wheel. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed for a brief period
- do not switch ESP® off
- have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must make sure that the

wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the tyre type are correct.

Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h if a spare wheel of a different size is fitted.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning label in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the type-tested maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 147).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 272).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 275).

Snow chains

WARNING

If you drive too fast with snow chains fitted, they may snap. As a result, you could injure others and damage the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

! Information about the use of snow chain compatible AMG winter tyres is applicable for AMG tyres. Use of snow chains is only permissible with these tyres.

! Before fitting the snow chains, check them for damage. Damaged or worn snow chains may snap and damage the following components:

- wheel
- wheel housing
- wheel suspension

Therefore, only use snow chains that are in perfect condition. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only snow chains that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you wish to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations (▷ page 280)
- fit the snow chains on all four wheels for maximum tractive power and driving stability. Snow chains must always be fitted in pairs; if you only have two snow chains, fit these on the rear wheels. The vehicle then remains more stable under braking
- use snow chains only if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 64). This allows the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving increased propulsive force (cut).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

Important safety notes

WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

For further information on displaying this message, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 274).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 272). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be learnt by the tyre pressure monitor. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the learnt reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 275). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This ensures that a warning message appears only if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 272).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In this event, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow  warning lamp on the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the  warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the  warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the  warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 196).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the  tyre pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the  tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after driving for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Ensure that the key is in position  in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure.**
- ▶ Press the  button.
The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tyre pressure monitor active** display message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

If a spare wheel is fitted, the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. Please note that in this case, the value displayed for the replaced wheel does not indicate the current tyre pressure of the spare wheel.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown on the multifunction display. The yellow  tyre pressure warning lamp then lights up.

- If the **Rectify tyre pressure** message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the **Check tyre(s)** message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- If the **Warning tyre defect** message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 196).

If the position of the wheels on the vehicle is changed, the tyre pressures may be displayed in the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed in the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the  warning lamp goes out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

- Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

Observe the notes on tyre pressure (▷ page 272).

- Ensure that the key is in position  in the ignition lock.
- Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
- Press the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- Press the  button.
The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure for each tyre or the **Tyre pres-**

ures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears.

- Press the  button.
The **Use current pressures as new reference values** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- Press the  button.
The **Tyre press. monitor restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.
After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- Press the  button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	Schrader GG4 Numero de Registro CNC: H-12338
Brazil	see below
Abu Dhabi, Dubai, United Arab Emirates	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER0099792/12. DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
European Union	Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd., declares that this TPMS is in compliance with the essential requirements and other provisions of directive 1999/5/EC. The declaration of conformity may be consulted at emcteam@schrader.co.uk

country	Radio type approval number
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: GG4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: MC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158
Malaysia	RAQP/26A/0313S/S(13-0323)
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numero d'agrement: MR 10216 ANRT 2012 Date d'agrement: 23/11/2012
Mexico	IFT: RLVSCMR14-0815 IFT: RCPSCMR14-0621
Moldova	 1024
Philippines	 NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1306871C
Serbia	 1011 12
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA 103365

country	Radio type approval number
South Africa	 TA-2012/1540 Approved TA-2011/1370 Approved
Ukraine	 Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання Радіопередавач моделі GG4 системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emcteam@schrader.co.uk Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання Радіопередавач моделі MC34MA4 системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emcteam@schrader.co.uk

Brazil



Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre under "Breakdown assistance" (> page 258).

Changing the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes under "Changing a wheel" (> page 277).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders, while rear tyres wear more in the centre.

On vehicles that have front and rear wheels of the same size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if necessary (> page 275).

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may fit the spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Mounting wheels

Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket, the weight distribution of the vehicle changes. If you have already raised the vehicle, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket before raising the vehicle.

- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- Switch off the engine.
- If a trailer is coupled to the vehicle, uncouple it.
- Remove the vehicle tools and jack from the vehicle (► page 256).
- Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (► page 257).
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Securing the vehicle against rolling away

- Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ❗ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

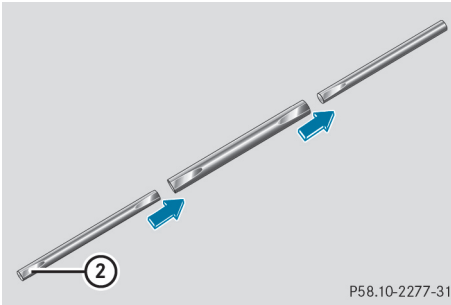
- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not permissible to use it to perform maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it against rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Do not release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. use a rubber mat on tiles.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Ensure that the distance between the underside of the tyre and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- Do not place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the raised vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door when the vehicle is raised.
- Ensure that no persons are present in the vehicle when raising the vehicle.

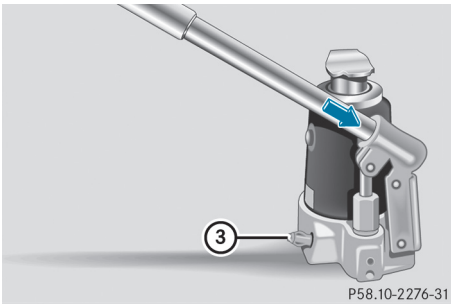


P40.10-6152-31

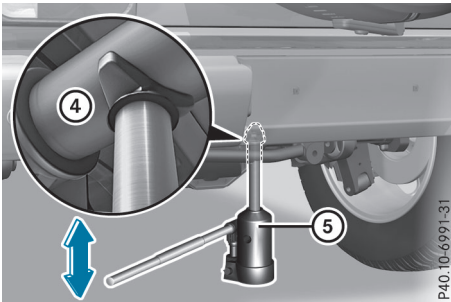
- Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



- ▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack from the vehicle tool kit.



- ▶ Turn lowering screw ③ on the jack clockwise as far as it will go using notch ② on the pump lever.
Pressure release screw ③ is closed.
- i** Do not turn pressure release screw ③ by more than one to two revolutions. Otherwise, hydraulic fluid could escape.



- ▶ Position jack ⑤ vertically under the jacking point of axle carrier tube ④.
- ▶ Keep pumping until axle carrier tube ④ sits securely in the recess of jack ⑤ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

Ensure that the jack is located vertically under the jacking point.

- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.

Removing a wheel

- !** Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

When fitting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake discs. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts/wheel nuts as well as damaged wheel bolts/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel bolt threads could cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to loosen. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of an accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts/wheel nuts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have damaged wheel screws/wheel nuts/wheel bolts or the damaged wheel hub thread replaced. Do not drive any further.

⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 277).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved

for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

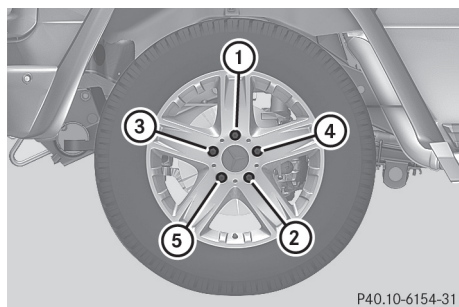
Lowering the vehicle

WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- ▶ Slowly open the pressure release screw on the jack using the pump lever by approximately one full turn and carefully lower the vehicle (▷ page 278).
- ▶ You can put the jack aside.



P40.10-6154-31

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **130 Nm**.
- ▶ Dismantle the pump lever.
- ▶ Push the jack piston back in and close the drain plug.
- ▶ Use the nuts to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 257).
- ▶ Stow the jack and the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 272).

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Restart the tyre pressure monitor only once the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

All fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitor.

Wheel/tyre combinations

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ❗ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. These are specially adapted to the various driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use the tyres, wheels and accessories tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components, when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is not responsible for any damage caused by using tyres, wheels or accessories other than those recommended. Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

- ❗ Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found on the tyre

pressure table on the fuel filler flap. Further information on tyre pressure (> page 272). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on vehicle tyres:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of tyres on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-weather tyres, all-terrain tyres)

Spare wheel

If the tyre and wheel dimensions of the spare wheel differ from the wheel to be replaced, the spare wheel is an emergency spare wheel.



WARNING

The wheel or tyre size as well as the tyre type of the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Driving characteristics can be severely impaired when you fit the spare wheel. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed for a brief period
- do not switch ESP® off
- have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must make sure that the wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the tyre type are correct.

! Only use the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly, and only to drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels or to a spare wheel of a different size.

You may fit the spare wheel against the direction of rotation.

If a spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitor may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the emergency spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the spare wheel.

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (> page 272).

Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (> page 257).

You can ask for information regarding permitted spare wheels at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on technical data

i The technical data were determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data apply to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Fitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics if they are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly. This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, their electromagnetic radiation can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:

- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

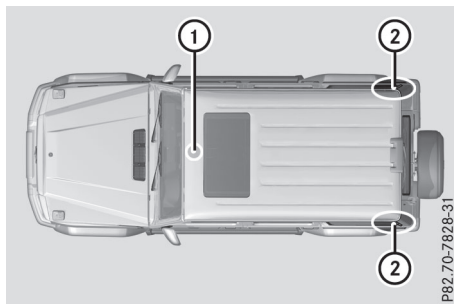
! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands
- only approved aerial positions may be used

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Observe the notes on operating mobile phones (> page 234).



Approved aerial positions

- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear wings

When fitting an aerial on the front roof area of vehicles with a sliding sunroof, observe the sweeping range of the roof.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic fittings. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations in respect of wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 68 - 87.5 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

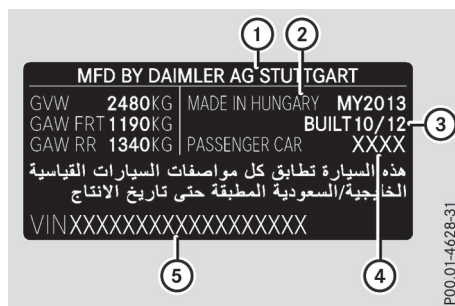
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

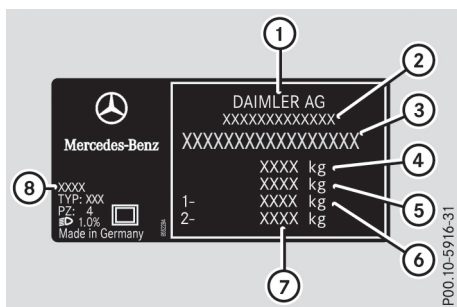


- Open the front left-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (Kuwait)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② Place of manufacture
- ③ Date of manufacture
- ④ Vehicle model
- ⑤ VIN

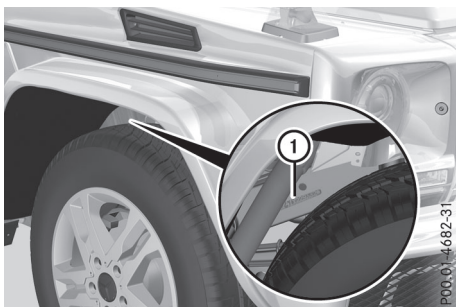


Example: vehicle identification plate (vehicles with a trailer tow hitch – all other countries)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU type approval number (for certain countries only)
- ③ VIN
- ④ Maximum gross vehicle weight (kg)
- ⑤ Maximum gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (for certain countries only)
- ⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code

i The data shown on the vehicle identification plate are sample data. The data are different for every vehicle and may differ from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



① VIN

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 283).

For certain countries only: the VIN can also be found on the lower edge of the windscreen.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additive, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Use only products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB

229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other designations, for example:

- 0W-30
- 5W-30
- 5W-40

You can obtain further information at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	Approx. 96.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
All models	Approx. 14.0 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON, which conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- petrol with more than 10% ethanol
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- petrol with methanol
- M100 (100% methanol)
- petrol with additives containing metal
- diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

You will usually find information about the fuel quality on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the fuel pump, ask the filling station staff.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

i In some countries, the petrol available may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (> page 127).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

! Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 ROZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You can otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

! As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. As much as possible, avoid driving at full throttle.

! As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol in emergencies with an octane rating of 91 RON.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If no fuel other than petrol with 91 RON or a lower grade is available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur.

! Vehicles with diesel particle filters: in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

You will usually find information about the fuel quality on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff. Information on refuelling (> page 128).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

i Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

AdBlue®

Important safety notes

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling AdBlue® (> page 284).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is delivered from the factory equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

Additives

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with AdBlue® and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in AdBlue® (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important with regard to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Filling capacities

Model	Total capacity
All models	15.0 l

Engine oil

General notes



N 18.00-2176-31

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 284). The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz-approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription „MB-Freigabe“ or „MB Approval“ and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB Approval
All models	229.5

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB Approval
G 350 d	229.51, 229.52

i If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may top up with the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- Petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B3
- Diesel engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

It may be used only once and the topping-up quantity must not exceed 1.0 l.

Filling capacities

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Model	Replacement amount
G 500	9.0 l
G 350 d	12.5 l
Mercedes-AMG G 63	9.0 l
Mercedes-AMG G 65	10.5 l

Additives

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Brake fluid

WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident. Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (▷ page 284).

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

- i** Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop in accordance with the replacement intervals and the replacement confirmed in the service report.

Coolant

Important safety notes

WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

- !** Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail. Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

- i** Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the service report.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 284).

The coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze/anti-corrosion additive. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant is approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

- i** When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

- i** The coolant is checked at specified intervals at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen and headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

- !** Do not use distilled or de-ionised water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

- !** Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the level sensor may give a false reading.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 284).

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

- i** Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

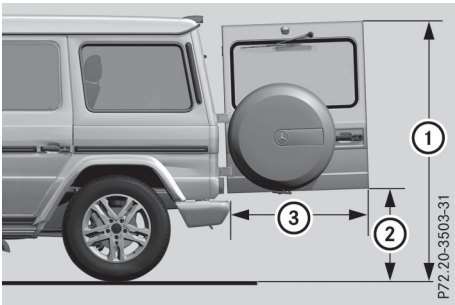
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tyres
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - items of optional equipment
- items of optional equipment reduce the payload
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 283)
- **only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Dimensions and weights



	Mercedes-AMG vehicles	All other models
① Distance to top edge	1892 mm - 1992 mm	1950 mm
② Distance to lower edge	667 mm - 767 mm	745 mm
③ Range of movement	931 mm	1010 mm

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length, Mercedes-AMG G 63	4763 mm
Vehicle length, Mercedes-AMG G 65	4769 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2056 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1855 mm
Maximum vehicle height	1954 mm
Wheelbase	2850 mm
Minimum ground clearance	235 mm
Maximum roof load	150 kg

All other models	
Vehicle length	4764 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2056 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1867 mm
Vehicle height	1954 mm
Vehicle height with roof rack installed at the factory	
Wheelbase	2850 mm
Minimum ground clearance	235 mm
Maximum roof load	150 kg

Off-road driving vehicle data

Fording depth

! The depth of water must not exceed the value specified in the table. Note that the possible fording depth is less in flowing water.



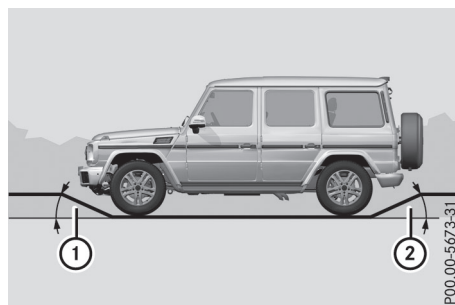
The table shows fording depth ① when the vehicle is loaded and ready to drive.

Ready to drive means a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver in the vehicle.

Model	Fording depth
All models	60 cm

Further information about off-road fording (▷ page 138).

Approach/departure angle



The table shows front approach/departure angle ① and rear approach/departure angle ② when the vehicle is loaded and ready to drive. This information only provides an indication. The respective approach and departure angles vary according to the vehicle tyres and optional equipment.

Steel sprung vehicles, loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

	①	②
G 350 d	30°	30°
G 500	30°	30°
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	27°	27°

Further information on approach/departure angles (▷ page 142).

Maximum gradient-climbing ability

Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing ability depends on the off-road and the road surface conditions.

On good road surfaces and with the transfer case position **LOW RANGE** engaged, the maximum gradient-climbing capability is 100%.

Carefully depress the accelerator pedal and make sure that the wheels do not spin when driving on steep terrain.

i If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognises this and brakes the wheels accordingly.

The rear wheel torque is increased and it is easier to pull away.

Further information on the maximum gradient climbing ability (> page 142).

Trailer tow hitch

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

Model	
All models	3500 kg

Permissible trailer load, unbraked

Model	
All models	750 kg

Maximum drawbar load

! Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.
Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

The drawbar load reduces the permissible overall load and rear axle load.

The drawbar load acts from above onto the ball head on the trailer tow hitch.

The drawbar load is not included in the trailer load.

Model	Permissible noseweight
All models	140 kg

You can secure carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing devices, to the ball coupling. The maximum payload of 75 kg applies when carrier systems are attached to the ball coupling.

Permissible rear axle load during trailer towing

Model	Permissible axle load
All models	1900 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<http://www.daimler.com>

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

Your Owner's Manuals



Digital - in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (Menu item "Vehicle").



Printed manual - in the vehicle

In addition to the vehicle's Owner's Manual, you can obtain the complete multimedia system Supplement from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Digital - on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital - as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available for free on the Apple® App store or Google Play.

Apple® iOS



Android™



4635842805Z102